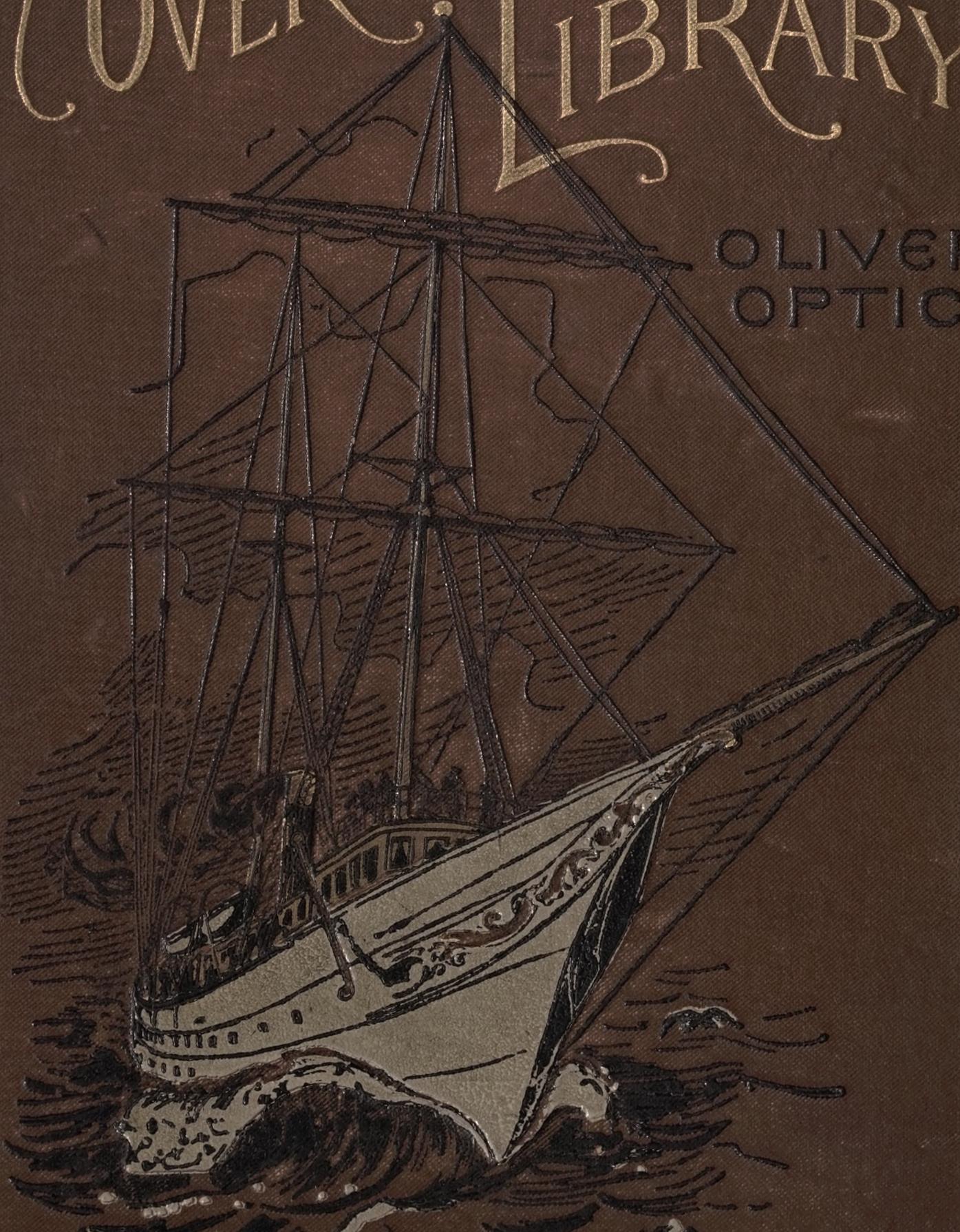
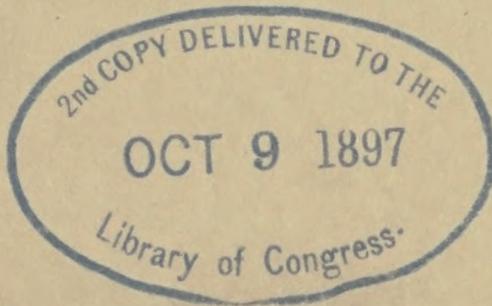


ALL OVER THE WORLD
LIBRARY

OLIVER
OPTIC



PACIFIC SHORES



LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.	
Chap. <u>PZT</u>	Copyright No.
Shelf <u>A 22</u>	
<u>Pa</u>	
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.	

ALL-OVER-THE-WORLD LIBRARY

By OLIVER OPTIC

Illustrated, Price per Volume \$1.25

FIRST SERIES

A MISSING MILLION

Or THE ADVENTURES OF LOUIS BELGRAVE

A MILLIONAIRE AT SIXTEEN

Or THE CRUISE OF THE GUARDIAN MOTHER

A YOUNG KNIGHT-ERRANT

Or CRUISING IN THE WEST INDIES

STRANGE SIGHTS ABROAD

Or A VOYAGE IN EUROPEAN WATERS

SECOND SERIES

AMERICAN BOYS AFLOAT

Or CRUISING IN THE ORIENT

THE YOUNG NAVIGATORS

Or THE FOREIGN CRUISE OF THE MAUD

UP AND DOWN THE NILE

Or YOUNG ADVENTURERS IN AFRICA

ASIATIC BREEZES

Or STUDENTS ON THE WING

THIRD SERIES

ACROSS INDIA

Or LIVE BOYS IN THE FAR EAST

HALF ROUND THE WORLD

Or AMONG THE UNCIVILIZED

FOUR YOUNG EXPLORERS

Or SIGHT-SEEING IN THE TROPICS

OTHER VOLUMES IN PREPARATION

ANY VOLUME SOLD SEPARATELY

LEE AND SHEPARD Publishers Boston



HE GRASPED THE HAND OF CAPTAIN RINGGOLD FIRST

PACIFIC SHORES

OR

ADVENTURES IN EASTERN SEAS

BY

OLIVER OPTIC ✓

AUTHOR OF

Adams ✓
William

“THE ARMY AND NAVY SERIES” “YOUNG AMERICA ABROAD, FIRST AND SECOND SERIES” “THE BOAT-CLUB STORIES” “THE ONWARD AND UPWARD SERIES” “THE GREAT WESTERN SERIES” “THE YACHT-CLUB SERIES” “THE RIVERDALE STORIES” “THE BOAT-BUILDER SERIES” “THE BLUE AND THE GRAY—ON LAND” “THE STARRY FLAG SERIES” “ALL-OVER-THE-WORLD LIBRARY, FIRST SECOND AND THIRD SERIES” COMPRISING “A MISSING MILLION” “A MILLIONAIRE AT SIXTEEN” “A YOUNG KNIGHT-ERRANT” “STRANGE SIGHTS ABROAD” “AMERICAN BOYS AFLOAT” “THE YOUNG NAVIGATORS” “UP AND DOWN THE NILE” “ASIATIC BREEZES” “ACROSS INDIA” “HALF ROUND THE WORLD” “FOUR YOUNG EXPLORERS” ETC.

ILLUSTRATED

BOSTON

LEE AND SHEPARD PUBLISHERS

10 MILK STREET

1898

SEP 9 1898
43925-C²

PZ 7
A22
Pa

COPYRIGHT, 1897, BY LEE AND SHEPARD

All rights reserved

PACIFIC SHORES

12-37361

C. J. PETERS & SON, TYPOGRAPHERS, BOSTON, U.S.A.

BERWICK & SMITH, PRINTERS.

TO

MY EXCELLENT FRIEND AND ACCOMPLISHED
FELLOW-SAILOR

GEORGE WEBSTER TERRILL

This Volume

IS RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED WITH THE
WARMEST REGARDS OF THE
AUTHOR.

P R E F A C E

“PACIFIC SHORES” is the fourth volume of the third series of the “All-Over-the-World Library,” being the twelfth and last book under this general title. When the first volume of this series was begun five years ago, the writer had no thought of continuing it through a dozen books. As indicated in one of the earliest of the series, and repeated many times since as occasion required, the object of the tour around the world was the education of the young gentleman who had come into possession of his grandfather’s million and more; and for this purpose, at the end of this book, Louis Belgrave has been “all over the world,” as the phrase is commonly used, and all the time he has been storing his mind with useful information. He has given attention to the sciences, has compared the nations of the world one with another, obtained a fair knowledge of Latin, speaks French fluently, can converse in Spanish, knows something of seamanship and navigation, has read the poets and historians of the world, and will pass for a liberally educated young man. He certainly could have learned no more in two years in any college, though his studies would

have been somewhat different; but it is certain that he had acquired an amount and kind of knowledge which could not have been obtained in any college. At any rate, the commander of the Guardian-Mother, who directed his education, his mother, and the trustee of his fortune, were abundantly satisfied with the progress he had made.

If he had obtained knowledge without building up his moral character and without keeping the religious sentiment alive in his soul at the same time, of what avail would have been his learning to him? We regard him at the end of his long voyage as a model hero. He has been fair, honest, just, humane, with a strong interest in all that was good and true. He is "summed up" at the end of the last chapter; and with the character he has built up as he enters upon the duties and responsibilities of manhood, we leave him, assured that he will be an upright citizen, a useful and not merely an ornamental member of the community, and a valuable, if not always a popular, individual in the society in which he moves.

Louis Belgrave and the companions who have been known to the reader as the "Big Four" have passed through many exciting adventures in the stories which have been written, scenes which have contributed largely in making men of them. If one of them was vicious at first, he was thoroughly reformed and built up by the admirable instruction and discipline of the commander. Scott is a sailor by nature; and we leave him, an honest and upright young man, in

the position of second officer of the Guardian-Mother, which continues to be the steam-yacht of the young millionaire.

As stated before, this is the last volume of the library. It has been made the concluding volume, not because the field of travel and adventure is exhausted, but to enable the author to complete other work already far advanced, and, if his life should be spared, occupy another field in which he has not yet trodden. For the labors of the past forty-five years, as a preparation, he has travelled well-nigh "all over the world," and has not yet used up all his material. Within the present year he has been entirely around the world, crossing the Atlantic for the twenty-first time. For some of the earlier books of the series he had been several times to the West Indies.

To the numerous friends, young and old, who have cheered him through many long years by their encouragement of his work, he is profoundly grateful, and returns his most sincere thanks to all of them.

WILLIAM T. ADAMS,
"OLIVER OPTIC,"

DORCHESTER, MASS.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
CHAPTER I.	
DANGER IN THE CHINA SEA	1
CHAPTER II.	
THE PIRATICAL JUNKS	10
CHAPTER III.	
A GENERAL VIEW OF JAPAN	20
CHAPTER IV.	
SOMETHING ABOUT THE PEOPLE OF JAPAN	30
CHAPTER V.	
ARRIVAL AT YOKOHAMA	41
CHAPTER VI.	
FIVE GUIDES AND WHISTLES FOR YOKOHAMA	51
CHAPTER VII.	
THE FIRST DAY IN YOKOHAMA	61
CHAPTER VIII.	
A SHORT WALK IN HŌNCHO-DŌRI	72

CHAPTER IX.

	PAGE
A BUSY STREET OF THE NATIVE TOWN	83

CHAPTER X.

A CONCERT IN A TEA-HOUSE	94
------------------------------------	----

CHAPTER XI.

THE INTERIOR OF A JAPANESE HOUSE	105
--	-----

CHAPTER XII.

A VISIT TO THE BLUFF GARDENS	116
--	-----

CHAPTER XIII.

BUDDHIST AND SHINTO SERVICES	127
--	-----

CHAPTER XIV.

THE VISIT TO THE CAPITAL OF JAPAN	138
---	-----

CHAPTER XV.

THE TEMPLES AND TOMBS OF SHIBA	149
--	-----

CHAPTER XVI.

A VISIT TO UENO PARK AND ASAKUSA	160
--	-----

CHAPTER XVII.

A GREAT CHANGE IN THE TRAVEL ROUTE	171
--	-----

CHAPTER XVIII.

A VISIT TO IKEGAMI AND SOME FISHING	182
---	-----

CHAPTER XIX.

THE GIGANTIC IMAGE OF BUDDHA	193
--	-----

CHAPTER XX.

	PAGE
ENOSHIMA AND THE TOMB OF WILL ADAMS	204

CHAPTER XXI.

THE JOURNEY TO MIYANOSHITA	215
--------------------------------------	-----

CHAPTER XXII.

THE EX-SHŌGUN OF JAPAN	226
----------------------------------	-----

CHAPTER XXIII.

DINNER ON BOARD, AND LAKE BIWA	236
--	-----

CHAPTER XXIV.

TWO DAYS IN THE ANCIENT CAPITAL	246
---	-----

CHAPTER XXV.

ŌSAKA, THE VENICE OF JAPAN	256
--------------------------------------	-----

CHAPTER XXVI.

KŌBE, AND THE FESTIVAL ON BOARD SHIP	267
--	-----

CHAPTER XXVII.

A VISIT TO AWAJI AND SHIKOKU	278
--	-----

CHAPTER XXVIII.

RAMBLES AMONG THE JAPANESE ISLANDS	288
--	-----

CHAPTER XXIX.

THE DEPARTURE FROM NAGASAKI	299
---------------------------------------	-----

CHAPTER XXX.

THE LAST OF THE UNEXPECTED PASSENGER	310
--	-----

CHAPTER XXXI.		PAGE
THE DROUGHTS AND FLOODS OF AUSTRALIA		321
CHAPTER XXXII.		
THE FLORA, FAUNA, AND NATIVES		332
CHAPTER XXXIII.		
TO THE PRINCIPAL CITIES OF AUSTRALIA		343
CHAPTER XXXIV.		
A BRIEF VISIT TO NEW ZEALAND		354
CHAPTER XXXV.		
A WEEK AT THE FIJI ISLANDS		365
CHAPTER XXXVI.		
THE CONCLUSION OF THE LONG VOYAGE		376

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

✓	HE GRASPED THE HAND OF CAPTAIN RINGGOLD FIRST	<i>Frontispiece</i>
		PAGE
✓	A MAN IN JAPANESE COSTUME CAME ON BOARD . . .	44
✓	“I AM AFRAID THIS GO-CART WILL TIP OVER BACK- WARD”	65
✓	LOUIS WAS THE FIRST TO BRING UP HIS FISH . . .	191-2
✓	THE YOUNG MILLIONAIRE WAS THE HEAD-WAITER . .	240
✓	MR. GASKETTE POLITELY ASSISTED HIM TO HIS FEET,	304
✓	FELIX STEPPED UP IN FRONT OF HIM	318
	THEY SAW PLENTY OF THE WONDERFUL SURF-BATH- ING OF THE NATIVES	388

PACIFIC SHORES

CHAPTER I

DANGER IN THE CHINA SEA

THE Guardian-Mother sailed from Shang-hai, China, early in May. Her commander, so far as he had been able to do so, conformed the visits of the party in his charge to the climate of the countries visited. The steamer was now bound to Yokohama; and May and June were the most desirable months for traveling in Japan, though September and October are perhaps equally favorable. The ship had been about eighteen months on her voyage around the world, taking a devious course in order to reach various countries desirable to visit.

In company with the steamer was another of about the same tonnage, belonging to the Pacha Ali-Noury, one of the highest officials of Morocco, who had had a singular experience in connection with the travelers from the United States, fully related in previous volumes. He was the possessor of immense wealth, which he had lavished upon his pleasures, and, though he was a Mohammedan, upon his dissipa-

tions. He had been thoroughly reformed when dangerously wounded, by the influence of Mrs. Sharp, the wife of the captain of the *Blanche*, as the pacha's steamer was called, and had become a really good man, though he still retained the religion of his native country.

Both of the ships were magnificent vessels, provided with all the luxuries and the comforts, as well as all the elegance, it was possible to crowd into them. The pacha had married a beautiful Indian princess, the daughter of a nabob who had been deposed from his government, when the two steamers had made their way "Half Round the World." The Princess Zuleima was not only a very beautiful woman, but she was kind-hearted, highly accomplished, and had become a general favorite on board of the *Guardian-Mother* as well as the *Blanche*.

The most important personage on board of the American ship was Louis Belgrave, a young man of eighteen and a millionaire, the owner of the vessel; and she was making her voyage around the world for his benefit principally. She was, in fact, his college, with an accomplished professor on board, and with abundant other means for carrying on his education. He knew his Latin tolerably well, could speak French fluently, and could converse very well in Spanish.

The ship was commanded by Captain Royal Ringgold, a retired shipmaster who had educational views of his own, and had proposed and carried out the plan

upon which the institution was managed. He was a fairly educated man, had sailed well over the world professionally, and also as a traveller with an inquiring mind. As often as occasion required, lectures were given relating to the countries visited, by the commander, the professor, the surgeon of the ship, and others who were available for this service, including the owner, who was encouraged to study up the various subjects for the improvement of his own mind as well as those of others.

The name of the beautiful steamer had been given to her by Louis himself, in honor of his mother, to whom he was as devoted as though she had been the heroine of his life-romance. His father had died when he was quite young, and his mother had had the sole care of him. She had been to him all that a mother could be, and the boy understood and appreciated her. She had been called upon to pass through a strange and trying experience; and Louis had not only loved and cared for her, but he had actually fought for her. She was the legal guardian of her son; but his million and a half was in the keeping of a trustee, who had been his friend and adviser from his early years.

Louis had friends and companions near his own age on board, and they had come to be known as the "Big Four." The trustee was a lawyer, "Squire Moses Scarburn," as he was often called, though no one in his immediate circle ever gave him any other name than "Uncle Moses." Dr. Hawkes, the sur-

geon of the ship, and the trustee were both men weighing about two hundred and a quarter apiece. The doctor has called the lawyer "Brother Avoirdupois," and Dr. Hawkes became "Brother Adipose Tissue" from the first day they came on board. The Gaze conductor in Egypt had lumped them together, and called them both "Cupids" behind their backs. But they were always very jolly, and all liked them very much.

Uncle Moses was a bachelor; but he had brought up an orphan Irish boy, Felix McGavonty, who had been the intimate friend and companion of Louis from his childhood. They were very much attached to each other; and Louis could not have gone to sea without his shadow, as all hands regarded Felix. The trustee's housekeeper, Mrs. Sarah Blossom, had always taken care of the boy, and was as devoted to him as though he had been her own son, and was altogether too demonstrative for the taste of the young Milesian.

In the Bahama Islands, Captain Ringgold had picked up a young fellow who was a born seaman, and had sailed his own yacht to this locality from New York; but he was disposed to be a bad boy, wild and reckless. The commander had judiciously reformed him; and George Scott Fencelow, though never called anything but Scott, was now the third officer of the ship, one of the "Big Four," and a general favorite, for he had really "been made over new." The fourth of the quartette was Morris Wool-

ridge, the youngest of them, the son of a "Fifth Avenue magnate," whose father, mother, and sister were also passengers.

Blanche Woolridge, "of sweet sixteen," was the most beautiful young lady of her age that could be imagined, and Louis Belgrave had found it out. If they were together a great deal, it was doubtless because the limited space on board of a ship did not permit them to be as far apart as they might have been. It may be added that they were excellent friends, and it was not absolutely necessary that they should remain even as far apart as it would have been possible for them to be. But on the veracity of the writer, who knows all about it, though there may have been much looking, and even some blushing, not a word, spoken or written, had ever passed between them to indicate a possible or probable future relation between them.

Having informed the curious reader who were the occupants of the cabin of the Guardian-Mother, one who was not a regular member of the party may be presented, Mr. Psi-ning, Mandarin, Diplomat, and high official of the government of the Chinese Empire. He had been educated at an American college, and spoke English perfectly. The tourists had made his acquaintance in Shang-hai; and he had gone to Peking with them, and rendered them abundant assistance in seeing the wonders of the capital. Being about to proceed to the capital of Japan on official business, Captain Ringgold had invited him

to take passage in the Guardian-Mother, and he had accepted.

The original plan for the trip to Japan had been to visit Nagasaki first, and proceed by the Inland Sea to Yokohama; but the distinguished passenger could not spend the time for such a voyage, and the two steamers were proceeding direct by sea to the nearest port to Tokyo. The weather was fine, and the temperature was very agreeable. On the morning of the second day out, Captain Sharp had made the signal that his passengers desired to visit the Guardian-Mother, which meant nothing more nor less than a day's frolic on board of the leading steamer. Mrs. Belgrave had a decided taste and talent for amusing a company of ladies and gentlemen, and several parties for this purpose had been held on the ships.

Various old-fashioned games, such as "Blind Man's Buff," "Rolling the Cover," and others, such as are played by young people, were introduced; and it was found that old ones enjoyed them quite as much. The "Cupids" were especially fond of them, and with their bulky forms and fund of good-nature they created an abundance of merriment.

On board of the *Blanche* the pacha carried an Italian band of fine musicians, whose harmonious strains had produced a decided sensation in several of the cities where they had played. Following the pacha's barge, in which were the owner and the princess, the captain's wife and the surgeon, came two

cutters containing the band. The party were welcomed as they always were; and the musicians were placed in Conference Hall, where the lectures were usually given, and immediately began to discourse their most ravishing strains.

After the concert several games were played to the great delight of the mandarin, in which the Cupids distinguished themselves as usual. General Noury, as the pacha preferred to be called, proposed dancing as the next amusement. Neither the commander, Mrs. Belgrave, nor Mrs. Blossom ever danced; but Louis, Miss Blanche, and the mandarin joined.

"When shall we have your lecture on Japan, Your Excellency?" asked the commander of the distinguished guest on his right hand.

"Whenever you please, Captain; I shall obey your command at any time," replied the Chinese official.

"Then I will say at two o'clock this afternoon," added the captain.

"But if I am to talk for an hour or two, shall I not be a victim?" asked Mr. Psi-ning, laughing.

"A victim of what?"

"A victim of the impatience of the party. After dancing and frolicking all the forenoon, the ladies and gentlemen will not be willing to listen to the dry details of geography and history."

"I will be responsible for their attention; and I am sure they will all regard it as a very great honor and privilege to listen to Your Excellency."

“I shall do the best I can; but you flatter me, Mr. Commander. I esteem it a great honor to address such an intelligent audience,” answered the mandarin.

At the time designated, the party were seated in the armchairs of Conference Hall. Miss Mingo had taken her place in the lap of Miss Blanche; Mr. and Mrs. Mingo had taken chairs, and looked as grave and dignified as any other members of the company.

“Monkeys!” exclaimed Mr. Psi-ning, as the captain conducted him to the platform, and he halted before these members of the party.

“Not monkeys, but siamangs,” replied the commander. “They belong to the monkey tribe, though they are of the higher order. They always attend the lectures, and you will not have to complain of their want of attention. Mrs. Mingo, the mother of the baby in the young lady’s lap, was captured with her infant by our boys in Sumatra. Mr. Mingo was presented to me by a Chinese gentleman at Singapore. We are all very fond of them.”

“I shall be glad to become better acquainted with them,” said the diplomat.

“Mr. Belgrave gave us a lecture on the monkey tribe, and he can give you any information in regard to our friends here that you may desire.”

“I shall be glad to learn more about them.”

At this moment Mr. Boulong, the chief officer of the steamer, came to the platform, and beckoned to the commander, who hastened to the railing.

“I am sorry to disturb you, Captain Ringgold,”

said the officer ; “ but there is something suspicious ahead of us.”

“Suspicious!” exclaimed the captain. “What is it?”

“A large junk persists in throwing herself into our course. She is full of men, and I don’t like the looks of her,” added Mr. Boulong.

“Will Your Excellency excuse me for a short time?” said the commander, addressing the lecturer.

“Certainly, Mr. Commander;” and he seated himself at the table.

Captain Ringgold hastened to the pilot-house, and discovered not one, but two large junks. One of them had worked her way almost into the course of the ship. They had set all the sail they could carry, though the one on the port bow did not appear to be approaching.

“I have sheered off twice to avoid running into the one on the starboard, going to the windward of her the last time.”

“What do you make of her, Mr. Boulong?”

“It looks as though both of them had taken position out here to intercept us.”

“For what purpose?”

“You know the China Sea, Captain, as well as, or better than, I do.”

“I do know it, for I was attacked by a pirate here many years ago,” answered the commander with compressed lips.

The danger was not imminent, and the commander went aft.

CHAPTER II

THE PIRATICAL JUNKS

“I THINK we shall be obliged to postpone the lecture till to-morrow,” said the commander to the mandarin in a whisper, so that the passengers might not hear him.

“I hope nothing unpleasant has happened,” replied Mr. Psi-ning.

“A large junk ahead of us is acting very strangely,” added the captain. “In fact, there are two of them, about a mile apart. Twenty-five years ago the Chinese seas had a very bad reputation.”

“I am aware of it, and there was a case of piracy only a few years ago,” replied the mandarin.

“One of our wealthy citizens built a larger steam-yacht than the Guardian-Mother before we sailed from New York, and he armed it like a man-of-war for his voyage around the world. I had a narrow escape myself from such a craft off the island of Hainan,” continued Captain Ringgold.

“Our government has done all it could to destroy and punish such crimes. But your ship is well armed, is it not?” asked the guest of the ship.

“She is, and I am not alarmed,” said the commander with a smile. “As nearly as I can make

out the plan of the larger junk, she means to throw herself in the way of our ship with the intention of stopping her."

"It looks like a very stupid plan," suggested Mr. Psi-ning.

"Not so very stupid; it is about the only way she can do anything. It is like an enemy who lies down, and allows his opponent to tumble over him. We will postpone the lecture till to-morrow, ladies and gentlemen," he proceeded, addressing the passengers.

"What has happened, Captain Ringgold?" asked Mrs. Belgrave.

"Nothing has happened yet; but I will tell you the whole truth, and then invite you to retire to the cabin," replied the commander. "There are two pirate junks, such as you have heard of in these seas. They are lying in wait for our steamer; and I propose to beat them off, with the assistance of the *Blanche*, and without making much fuss about it. You have already had some experience with pirates in the Indian Ocean, and it will not be a new thing to you. Now, if you will retire to the cabin, we will make our arrangements for the affair."

The ladies did not appear to be much alarmed, though some of them looked very serious. The captain walked to the gangway with Mrs. Belgrave. The screw of the steamer had been stopped, and she rested idly on the smooth sea. The *Blanche* had come up with her, and lay within speaking distance.

Her commander was informed of the situation; and, as it was understood that Captain Ringgold was the commodore, the *Blanche* was directed to look out for the junk the most distant from both ships.

“I will see that a man-of-war is sent out here immediately, for we do not intend that piracy shall prevail in our seas,” said the mandarin.

“I don’t believe there will be much left of those junks when we get through with them,” replied the commander.

“But you are not quite sure that they are pirates,” suggested the Chinese official. “They are guilty of no overt act so far.”

“I hope they are not pirates,” replied the captain, as he led the way forward, where they met the first officer. “Mr. Boulong, you believe those junks are pirates, do you?”

“I do, Captain,” replied the officer.

“What is the evidence?”

“They have tried not less than three times to bring about a collision with the *Guardian-Mother*;” and he described in detail these attempts. “They keep their men out of sight, and I have no doubt they have at least a hundred of them.”

“It looks like an insane idea to attack a ship in that manner,” said the captain.

“A friend of mine, who is the first officer of an *Indiaman*, told me his vessel was attacked in this way. Chinamen are good sailors, and are employed on nearly all the ships plying between San Francisco

and China and Japan," said Mr. Boulong. "They throw their men on deck from aloft, and overwhelm the crew, being four or five to one, by mere numbers."

"The only difficulty I see in the way of doing anything is the want of a good excuse for pitching into the junks," added the captain. "We do not even know that they intend to attack us."

The commander ordered the seamen and officers to be armed with repeating rifles and cutlasses. The two twelve-pounders on the top-gallant forecastle were loaded by the old man-of-war's men. The second officer was ordered to load the twenty-four pounders on the main deck forward.

"Strike one bell, Mr. Scott," said the captain.

Again the ship went ahead at full speed. The junk lay about half a mile distant, and a course was taken that would avoid her. There was a moderate breeze, and the craft had her sails shaken out. Hardly a man could be seen on board of her, and the first officer was confident that a large number of them were concealed in the hold. The pirate did not move till the steamer had made half the distance to her, and then she headed for her bow. There appeared to be no doubt by this time that the ungainly craft intended to throw herself in the path of the ship. The captain ordered the course to be changed several times, but the junk soon after obtained the same relative position again.

"I am sorry to see, Mr. Psi-ning, that junk intends to make trouble," said the captain, when he

had fully satisfied himself in regard to her intentions. "I have tried to avoid her, but she will not be avoided."

"Sink her, then!" exclaimed the mandarin very decidedly.

"I don't think she would sink if I cut her in halves, and therefore I shall not run into her. It might damage me. But she blocks my way, and I will stand no more nonsense of this sort," said Captain Ringgold, evidently disgusted with the affair. "Fire, Mr. Scott! Pass the word, Lanark, for Mr. Gaskette to open fire with the twenty-fours upon the junk!"

The ship was within an eighth of a mile of the pirate, and the captain gave the order to stop the screw. The first shot from the main-deck gun carried away the principal mast of the junk.

"Her pipe is out," said Mr. Boulong.

"That was an easier way to put it out than it would have been to run into her," added the captain. "Stop the firing now, Mr. Boulong. They can't do anything with their best mast gone. Lay the course again, and go ahead."

"You have got out of the difficulty more readily than you expected, Captain Ringgold," said Mr. Psi-ning.

"I should not if I had been foolish enough to let her run into me. I can see that she might have made a success of it if I had not fought her at a distance."

“But the *Blanche* is not making good weather of it,” interposed the first officer. “It looks to me as though she was falling into the trap. The other junk is waiting for her, and it looks as though Captain Sharp intended to run her down.”

“Run for her!” replied the captain, evidently startled by the situation.

Captain Sharp appeared to be very well satisfied with himself, and intended to overwhelm the pirate at a single blow. Probably he thought he could do the job quicker than with his guns, as the *Guardian-Mother* had done it. He did not seem to have any doubts about his course. Before her consort could come within hail of her, the *Blanche* struck her square on the bow, which was stove in, but she did not sink. The steamer pushed her aside; but by this time the deck of the junk was crowded with Chinamen.

The British sailors had been armed with cutlasses, and placed on the top-gallant fore-castle. By this time the *Guardian-Mother* was within gunshot of the junk, and opened fire from her main-deck guns. The masts of the junk were loaded with men in readiness to jump on board of the *Blanche*. Some of the pirates made long leaps, getting hold of the back-stays and the guys, and making their way on board. But the British tars defended the ship bravely, and the greater part of the marauders were hurled overboard.

The guns of the American ship knocked down the

mast of the second junk ; but she stuck to her task. The pacha fought with the sailors, and it was nothing less than a butchery. The Guardian-Mother continued to discharge her bow-guns till those on the junk appeared to have had enough of it.

“Sheer off, Captain Sharp!” shouted the commander of the Guardian-Mother.

The order was promptly obeyed, and both ships continued on their course. The wreck of the two junks remained where they had been dismasted, for it would take them some time to repair damages. It was still early in the afternoon ; and the captain decided to have the lecture on Japan, and the signal was set to inform Captain Sharp of the *Blanche*. Soon after the ladies and gentlemen gathered on the platform, and the cutter of the consort brought her commander to the Guardian-Mother.

“We have had quite a little stirabout to-day, Captain Ringgold,” said the commander of the *Blanche*.

“Had you any killed or wounded, Captain Sharp?” asked the commander of the Guardian-Mother.

“Not a single one ; not a man has a scratch to show for it.”

“I am very glad to hear it, and you were very fortunate to escape all casualties.”

“How many men did you lose, killed and wounded?” inquired Captain Sharp.

“Not a single one ; but I did not intend to fight a battle, and I did not,” replied the captain of the Guardian-Mother rather coolly.

“You fought your junk with your guns, and I fought mine hand to hand,” added Captain Sharp.

“You had the right to fight yours as you pleased.”

“Because you gave me no orders, except to engage the other junk, and I did so. I preferred to make one job of it with my junk,” said Sharp.

“If you did not lose the fight it was because I poured twenty-four-pound shot into your junk till I asked you to sheer off. I thought of running into my junk at first, and that was precisely what the Chinamen wanted us to do. I would not take that risk. But it is no use to talk about it now; we have both got off without damage.”

“But I considered my way the better when I saw you pegging away at the junk,” said Sharp.

“I have seen this thing done before. By pouring a hundred men or more into the rigging they might have carried the ship.”

“I don’t believe a million of those beggars could have carried her.”

“Perhaps not; but I should not like to see you try the experiment again. I had no fight at all; and though you saved all your men behind your bulwarks, you could have done it just as well with your guns, and have been all ready for any emergency not provided for.”

The company were all seated in Conference Hall, including the three siamangs, which had greatly interested the Chinese magnate. While Mr. Gaskette was arranging the map of the islands, two of the sea-

men dragged a Chinaman upon deck, and presented him to the captain.

“What have you here, Pitts?” asked the captain.

“I suppose he is a Chinaman. I found him on the main deck, and I suppose he came from one of those junks.”

“Then, it seems one of them did get on board of the ship,” added the captain. “But the first junk did not come near the vessel. I don’t understand it.”

At this moment the mandarin came down from the platform, where he had been examining the map.

“I can’t understand how this man happens to be on board of this ship,” said the captain. “The junk did not come near us.”

“Do you think he is one of the pirates?” asked Mr. Psi-ning, laughing.

“I suppose so.”

The diplomat questioned the man for some time, and then translated what he said to the company.

“He is not a pirate, and I judge that he speaks the truth. He was a prisoner on board the junk, and escaped by swimming to this ship.”

“How did he get on board of the ship? He did not come through the planking, did he?” said the captain.

“I should think not. He says he swam from the junk when the mast was shot away. He got hold of a rope which he calls the bobstay. He has served on an English ship, and learned the names of a few of

the ropes," the mandarin explained. "He wants to be a sailor on board of your ship."

"I don't think we need any more sailors. But if you are ready, Mr. Psi-ning, we will begin the lecture," replied the commander, as he conducted the distinguished Chinaman to the rostrum.

CHAPTER III

A GENERAL VIEW OF JAPAN

“LADIES and gentlemen, it affords me very great pleasure to present to you Mr. Psi-ning, who is about as well acquainted with Japan as with China, and who very kindly consents to deliver the lecture relating to that country. We are already very greatly indebted to him for the extraordinary pains he took in Shang-hai and Peking to enable us to see those places; and I am confident that we should have known far less of China without the facilities he afforded us by the aid of his influential position near the throne of the empire,” said Captain Ringgold in introducing the excellent and powerful friend they had made.

“My friends, although I wear the costume of China, and love my own country as you do America, I passed seven years in the United States, three in England, and two in France. I was so long in institutions of learning in your country that I think I am practically an American, and I hope to live there again at no distant time.”

The audience applauded the speaker very vigorously. They had become very well acquainted with him in Peking and Shang-hai, and were under the greatest obligations to him for the attentions he had

bestowed upon them; and he could have done no more if he had devoted his whole time to them. They were very grateful to him, and loved and respected him for his excellent character, his kindness of heart, and the zeal with which he served them. It was evident to them that he had become a man after the model of the highest type of an American.

“Ladies and gentlemen, I have often visited the principal parts of Japan, and have travelled over nearly the whole country; but I hope I shall not weary you with my remarks. It is not my fault that the subject consists largely of dry details. In going over the country you will find quite as much to interest you as you did in China, though both countries have their beauties and their peculiarities. You will not find the native portions of Tōkyō, Kōbe, and Yokohama at all like New York; and the very strangeness of the scene will occupy your entire attention.

“Of course you have heard all about Marco Polo, the great mediæval traveller who wandered about Asia, and lived in the country of the great Kublai Khan. He called Japan Zipangu, after the native name Nippon, which means ‘Land of the Rising Sun.’ This is not very different from the poetic naming of your American Indians, and it is not very strange that the regions farthest east should be called so. You will find the name Nippon extensively used in Japan, as the Nippon Yūsen Kwaisha, which means the Japan Mail Steamship Company.

“Japan consists of four large islands, and a vast number of smaller ones. The largest is Honshū, which is regarded as the mainland of the country. This is the body of the territory, as you may see on this excellent map, which I am informed was made by an officer of the ship, and it is one of the best large maps of Japan I have seen;” and the company liberally applauded this remark. “Shikoku lies south of it, while Kiushiu is still farther south. North of Honshū is the island of Yezo. Formerly the southern part of Saghalin belonged to Japan; but it was exchanged with Russia for a portion of the Kurile Islands in 1875. South of the southern island are the Loochoo Islands, which you will soon see, I think.

“Japan is situated between $24^{\circ} 6'$ and $50^{\circ} 56'$ north latitude. It therefore lies in about the same latitude as the United States. Its longitude is between $122^{\circ} 45'$ and $156^{\circ} 32'$ east. On the north of the islands is the Sea of Okhotsk, on the east the Pacific Ocean, on the south the eastern part of the China Sea, and on the west the Sea of Japan. The islands contain an area of 155,000 square miles. The Statesman's Year Book gives it as 147,655; but very likely one includes the islands while the other does not. Taking the larger area for comparison, it is about the same as that of the State of California, which is one of your largest States, though not so large as Texas by 100,000 square miles.

“The population in 1891 was 40,453,461. The last

census of the United States gave 62,622,250, or one-half as large again as Japan, though doubtless it is much larger than that at the present time. The population of Japan increased three and a half millions in eight years from 1887. Tōkyō has 1,389,000 inhabitants, and there is therefore not so large as New York by half a million people. Ōsaka has 476,000, Kiōto 279,000, Nagoya 162,000, Kōbe 136,968, and Yokohama 122,000. These figures are very dry, I know; but you cannot get a correct idea of the country without them. Of course you cannot remember them, but they plant an idea of the relative size of cities and countries in your minds.

“Japan is a mountainous country. I suppose you believe, as I do, that the bottom of the sea is just like the surface of the land, so far as its level is concerned. If some of these Japanese giants should drink up all the water of the Pacific Ocean, we should see precisely the aspect on the bottom that we now see on the face of the countries. You can imagine the water banished long enough to enable you to examine the bottom, and to roam over the mountains and through the valleys that are now concealed by the salt water. If you should cross the Pacific on dry land, you would find a country as irregular and rough as the Rocky Mountains. On the other hand, if the continent of America should be covered with water, or the greater portion of it, all the higher mountains would become islands.

“Now, the islands of Japan are simply the tops

of mountains, or extended elevations. The same is true of the Philippine Islands, and, in fact, of all the islands of the ocean. You can look upon Japan as the upper part of a territory rising from the bottom of the sea; and the same is true of the islands we see around us at the present moment. When Japan was given to the upper world where it is now, a very rough region was thrown into the daylight, and you will find it very like the Rocky Mountains. It is said to be one of the most mountainous countries in the world, though of course the elevations are not so high as those of India and South America.

“The highest in Japan is Fuji-san, 12,365 feet high. It is capped by a beautiful silver cone, which you will see as we approach Yokohama, if the weather is clear. You will see it in going about the country in almost any direction. There are a number of other lofty mountains from six to ten thousand feet high. Yezo has eight active volcanoes. It is a volcanic region, and earthquakes prevail in various parts of the country. When you go to Kōbe you will see the effects of one that occurred a few years ago. There are only two lakes of any considerable size,—Lake Biwa, near Kiōto, and Inawshiro, between Tōkyō and Sendai.

“The climate of Japan varies greatly. I have suffered much from cold in Tōkyō in January. A heavy rain lasted for a couple of days; and then the wind flew round to the north-west, and blew hard for two days. With clothing for zero weather I took a jin-

rickisha to go about the city. With a lap-robe over my knees, and another wound around my feet, I could not stand it more than an hour at a time. The thermometer dropped down to 16, and we used to call that pretty cold weather when I lived in New England. But the average temperature in Tōkyō for the year is 57.7°. In summer it may rise to 96°, about equal to New York. In Hakodate the extremes are 2° and 84°. The hot weather begins early in July, and usually continues till the middle of September. Late in the autumn is the driest and pleasantest, and the best for travelling. In Tōkyō not more than five inches of snow remain on the ground, while in the north-west eighteen or twenty feet are common.

“An average of 145 inches of rain falls in different years, and no month passes without rain. Typhoons are liable to occur in summer, but are more destructive in autumn. The climate is generally healthy, though it is debilitating to some Europeans. Thunder-storms are neither frequent nor violent.

“Chestnut, oak, pine, beech, elm, cherry, elder, sycamore, maple, cypress, and many other trees grow, such as you find in England and America. From a kind of mulberry paper is made, the bark and young twigs being used for the purpose. The vegetable wax-tree is a remarkable plant. The bamboo is one of the most common and useful productions. Palms, including the sago, and pines grow side by side. The flora of Japan bears a great resemblance to that of the country between the Mississippi and the Atlantic

Ocean. Flowers of all kinds are abundant, and are carefully cultivated.

“Wild animals are not abundant in Japan. No real wolf is found there, though a wild dog takes his place. The wild boar is killed, and a black bear is found in the mountains north of Tōkyō. There are some monkeys in the country with a bright crimson face. Deer are protected and hunted in some places, and not in others. There is a variety of snakes, but only one that is poisonous. The horse is not the noble animal we find in England and America; but of late years considerable and very careful attention has been given to the improvement of the animal. Draught oxen are used on the main island. Cows for giving milk have been introduced in recent years. No donkeys are to be seen. Pork is raised now for food. There are no goats, and sheep do not thrive. The dog is an ugly-looking brute, and the house-cat has only the stump of a tail.

“Numerous water-birds — cranes, storks, herons, coots, and others, especially cormorants — are trained to catch fish, and the practice is said to date back eleven hundred years.”

“We have seen them at it in China,” said Mrs. Belgrave.

“The custom prevails in China as well as here. Of all the birds, the fly-catcher is the most beautiful, and there is an abundance of game birds. The rivers of Yezo swarm with salmon, which are salted to supply the southern market. Trout are taken in the

rivers of the interior. I have noticed in the bay of Yokohama several small American yachts, which come out here for sporting purposes, and I suppose they are brought on the decks of steamers. Oysters abound here, and they are planted in beds as in America. Lobsters are highly valued for the table. I am sorry to say that gnats and mosquitoes feed upon the flesh and blood of American citizens in this country, though they are not as troublesome as they might be.

“The chief occupation of the people of Japan is agriculture. The soil is not naturally very fertile; but the people are very careful and systematic farmers, and are very well educated in cropping and rotating. The greatest care is given to their manures, which is generally applied in liquid form, as in China. One of the principal manures is night-soil from the neighboring towns and villages. Rice is the staple production, and it is the principal food of the people. The various grains are raised, including Indian corn, pease, and beans. The staple vegetable is a large white radish. Of Japanese fruits, persimmons and oranges are the only fruits that are considered really good. The plums, peaches, and cherries are very poor. The trees are raised for their blossoms only. The culture of tea was introduced from China, and prevails extensively in the middle and the south. The amount raised is about 22,000,000 pounds. Sericulture, or the raising of silk-worms for the manufacture of silk, is on the increase, and cotton and hemp are widely grown.

Over 90,000,000 pounds of sugar were produced a few years ago; and much tobacco is raised, but it is of inferior quality. There are two agricultural colleges, provided with foreign professors, one in Tōkyō, and the other in Sapporo in Yezo.

“Mineralogy receives its share of attention in Japan, and about all the metals are mined there. Its mineral resources are considerable, and the government some years ago spent large sums of money in developing them. It has since permitted private enterprise to work them. Gold, silver, copper, iron, lead, antimony, tin, sulphur, coal, are found in the various islands. Gold is mainly worked in the island of Sado, and silver mostly on the main island. Coal-beds extend from Nagasaki to Yezo. Some petroleum is found in small quantities, and the supply of sulphur is believed to be inexhaustible and of wonderful purity.

“I can easily believe that you have found these details very wearisome, but I cannot see that I could have been faithful to the duty assigned to me if I had omitted them. I felt obliged to tell you what is produced in Japan, and I think you will remember some of it; and when you return to America questions will be asked of you which you will desire to answer. It is believed that an era of commercial and educational prosperity is dawning upon Japan, and indeed it has made wonderful progress in its advance as a nation. I have given you a general view of the country; but it remains for me to add

something of the history of Japan, and I hope it will not prove to be so dull and dry as the details I have already given. Perhaps you had better take a rest for a time."

"I think it is well to have a recess, Mr. Psi-ning; but no apology is necessary for the interesting details you have given us, and it seemed to me that your audience gave excellent attention to your lecture," said Captain Ringgold; and General Noury made a remark to the same effect.

For half an hour the Italian band gave a concert at the request of the pacha, and the company rested themselves by walking about the deck.

CHAPTER IV

SOMETHING ABOUT THE PEOPLE OF JAPAN

THE mandarin took his place on the platform, and was received with a decided demonstration of applause. He was a modest man, and it seemed very difficult for him to believe that he had said anything that was worth hearing. He had been called upon to give a simple account of the physical features of the country, the occupation of the inhabitants, and the productions; and it was hardly possible to be eloquent in the performance of his duty. He spoke clearly and distinctly, and was heard by every person on the platform.

“I hope an epitome of the history of Japan will prove to be more interesting than the details which I have already given,” said the speaker, as he laid a pile of papers on the table before him. “I shall give but a hasty sketch of the early history of the country, for it is difficult to separate fact from fiction. Jimmu Tennō, who became the ruler of Japan 660 years B.C., is considered the founder of the present dynasty of monarchs. We have this as a fact, and that is about all that exists. Then for a thousand years history is cloudy and unreliable. It is said that the Empress Jingo (a strange name in your

ears) invaded and conquered Korea two hundred and one years after the Christian era, and the Korean civilization was brought to Japan by this event. We know but little of this peninsula, which is separated only by the channel of Korea from Japan, and we have not a very distinct idea of the Korean civilization.

“In 552 Buddhism was brought from Korea into Japan, and forty years later became the established religion of the country. The government established the Buddhist hierarchy in 624” —

“The what?” asked Mrs. Blossom, a very honest and good woman whose education had been neglected; and the question brought a smile to the faces of some of the company.

“The priesthood — the various orders of priests who have charge of the religious services of the nation,” replied the speaker. “You have none in America; but the Archbishop of Canterbury is the chief official of the Church of England, and the hierarchy includes the bishops, deans, deacons, and all the church officials. At this time very close relations existed between China and Japan, and the two civilizations became very much the same. During the following five centuries, the people of Japan made great progress in the arts of civilization. The government was officially organized under the Fujiwara family, whose members held all the offices, and supplied the imperial house with the empresses.

“The military class in Japan at this time were

kept in a subordinate position, contrary to the general rule. But the Fujiwara family had become weakened in its hold upon the government, for five centuries of power had demoralized its members. The military class rose against the government in 1192, and hurled the emperor from power. The Shōgun, which means the generalissimo, Yoritomo, seized the reins of power. The usurpation of the supreme authority by this official has been misunderstood in Europe. After this event it is supposed that there were two emperors, one the Mikado, supposed to be the spiritual ruler, while the other, the Shōgun, paid homage to him, and actually governed the nation under the Chinese name of Tycoon. As you say in America, things were very much mixed.

“For the next four hundred years, until 1603, an uninterrupted period of bloodshed followed, with all the miseries of civil war and strife. The military officials of Yoritomo established a feudal baronage, and made themselves practically independent of the central power. Even the monasteries became military headquarters. This disorder continued, sometimes with civil war between the north and the south of the islands, until the Shōguns, made powerful by Yoritomo, became weak and fell to the ground, when the wisdom and military genius of Hideyoshi prepared the way for something better. He died in 1598; but five years later the most illustrious general and statesman, Tokugawa, appeared upon the stage of action, and gave peace to the country.

“In 1592 Hideyoshi had conducted an expedition against Korea, in which he damaged the country to an extent from which it has not yet recovered. Iyeasu was victorious over the combination of southern barons near Lake Biwa, and fixed his seat of government near the Bay of Yedo, at the head of which is Tōkyō. He was supported by the northern clans, which enabled him to consolidate his power, and found a permanent succession which lasted until 1868. Now, in spite of all the interruptions and disorders I have mentioned, it is claimed that the present emperor descended from Jimmu in 660 B.C. The power of the Shōguns was overthrown in 1868, in the battle near Lake Biwa which I have mentioned.

“As you are doubtless aware, it has been the policy of Japan to exclude foreigners from the country. The Portuguese, who first landed in Japan in 1543, carried on a profitable trade; but the authorities took the alarm, and banished all of them. Christianity was interdicted in 1624. The Portuguese and their religion were finally banished in 1638. From that time the Japanese government maintained the most rigid policy of isolation. No foreign vessel was permitted to touch at any of its ports under any pretence whatever.

“The Dutch obtained a footing at Nagasaki, or on the island of Desima, and established a factory there. While they were still in possession of the place, Commodore Perry, with a fleet of seven American naval vessels, entered the harbor of Uruga. ‘He

meant business,' to use an Americanism ; and in due time he obtained a treaty which permitted the ships of your country to trade with Japan. Other countries followed the example of the United States till sixteen had obtained the same privileges. Five ports were opened to foreign commerce, in which the residences of foreigners were designated and regulated under their own consuls. They were allowed to travel within twenty-five miles of these ports, and passports were given by the government for greater distances.

“The fall of feudalism was expedited by the arrival of foreigners. The Shōgun still existed ; he was never the emperor, and the most powerful clans were dissatisfied with him. His power was failing, and the general desire was to unite the empire in the hands of the Mikado. The result was that the old and narrow ideas of the Shōgun were crushed out, and the course of empire was opened for Japan. Yedo was recognized as the centre of the nation's life, and it was decided to make it the capital ; but Yedo was associated with the Shōguns, and they changed the name to Tōkyō — ‘eastern capital.’

“Of course it is not possible for me to mention all the events in the history of Japan ; but there has been a great change in the policy of the court. Formerly seclusion was the rule, and the royal personages were extremely exclusive ; but within the last ten years the emperor and empress have been present on some public occasions. Haru, the present

crown prince, is the first of the long dynasty to be educated in a public institution. A new nobility has been created within the same period. It consists of five orders, — princes or dukes 11, marquises 28, counts 85, viscounts 355, barons 102; and from these orders are drawn the members of the new upper chamber of representatives. The election laws are rather too complicated to be given, and I think it will not interest many of you; and it may be found in the Year Book, a copy of which I saw in your well-supplied library.

“With the exception of 12,000 Ainos, the Japanese islands are said by some to be inhabited by a single race, speaking several dialects of the same language. But it is not admitted by all that they are of the same race, and they are believed to be originally Tartars who have made their way into the islands through Korea.

“The people are divided into two classes, the governing and the governed. The former are of the military class, aristocratic, high-spirited, and carry with them an air of superiority, with high ideas of honor. There are about 4,000 families of this class. One of the customs growing out of these elevated notions of honor is the *hari-kari*, or ‘happy despatch.’ It means official suicide; but it ceased to exist in 1868, when so many changes were made in the customs of the country. It was estimated that five hundred suicides a year occurred before the practice was abandoned. All military men, and all

persons holding civil offices under the government, if they committed an act which dishonored them, were bound to disembowel themselves. A dagger about nine inches long was used, and the act was performed with dignity and solemnity in the presence of official and other witnesses. One or two gashes were made, and this was considered sufficient to complete the atonement; and the ceremony was finished by another executioner, sometimes a friend of the same rank as the victim, who cut off the head with a single blow of a long sword.

“I do not propose to speak to you at length of the manners and customs of the Japanese. You will see them for yourselves; and a single glance will give you a better idea of buildings, or whatever else may come in your way, than a long talk from me. Tōkyō is thoroughly Japanese; and I suppose Yokohama is also, though it consists really of two towns, the native and the foreign, and all except natives are classed with the latter. One peculiarity of these places is that they are not numbered by streets, as in other cities of the world, but the whole city is enumerated without regard to streets. No. 49 may be a mile from No. 50, and in a street far away from it.”

“I should not think any one could find the house he wanted,” suggested Mrs. Belgrave.

“It often is a difficult matter, and I cannot see the advantage of the method. They have streets in these cities, and some of the shopkeepers make use

of the names. The rickshaw men, people about the hotels and others, learn the location of the bankers, the principal stores, and the residences of prominent men, so that there is very little difficulty in finding those you are looking for. There is an association of licensed guides in Yokohama, who also act in Tōkyō; and one of these will enable you to find any one you wish. As all over the world, your hotel will take care of you, and put you in the way of going anywhere. But I think you have heard enough, and probably you would rather observe the islands, among which we have now come, rather than hear any more about Japan."

Mr. Psi-ning made a very graceful bow, and retired amid the hearty applause of the audience. The islands were not very attractive to the voyagers who had sailed so many thousand miles, and they retained their seats on the platform.

"Did you ever cross the Pacific Ocean, Captain Ringgold?" asked Louis Belgrave.

"I have; more than once," replied the commander.

"I suppose it is less stormy than the Atlantic," added Louis.

"Perhaps as a rule it is; but it depends upon the season of the year," replied the captain. "From San Francisco to Yokohama, by the most northern route, in winter you would find very cold and rough. Straight across in January it would be likely to be rather trying weather to persons not accustomed to the sea. I made this voyage as a passenger not

many years ago, but it was not what I should call very bad weather. If you visited the Sandwich Islands on the voyage, that would take you into more southern latitudes."

"Where are we now, Mr. Scott?" asked Louis of the third officer, who was also one of the "Big Four."

"We are just coming into Van Diemen's Strait, which lies between the most southern of the four Japanese islands and a considerable group of islands with queer names," replied Scott.

"All the names over here are queer," laughed Louis. "But I was thinking, if we kept our present course for a few days, we should be on our way home. Mother, we are within about twenty days or less of Von Blonk Park."

"And where is that, if you please?" inquired the Chinese gentleman.

"It is in New Jersey, not far from New York."

"But I suppose we shall not go there at present," said Mrs. Belgrave.

"There is a fine line of steamers running from Hong Kong and Yokohama to Vancouver, in connection with the Canadian Pacific Railroad to Montreal, and thence to any part of America or Europe."

"But which way shall we go home, Captain Ringgold?" asked the mother of the owner.

"It will be a long voyage, Mrs. Belgrave, for it will take you across the Pacific Ocean."

"But we don't go straight across from here, mother," interposed Louis.

“I think we had better mark out our route in Japan, and the general outline of our homeward voyage,” said the commander, walking to the head of the platform where the map of Japan was hanging.

“I suppose we go to Tōkyō in the steamer,” added Mrs. Belgrave.

“We do not; the bottom is too near the top of the water in the upper part of the gulf. We go by rail from Yokohama. We come to anchor off the pier, at the head of which is the custom-house. We shall go to Tōkyō, explore Yokohama, both the foreign and the native town; then to the vicinity of Fuji, to Kiōto, Nikkō, Kōbe, Ōsaka, and other localities to be selected after consultation with a guide, whom we shall find at the hotel; to whom I wrote from Shang-hai. When we sail from Yokohama for the south, we shall pass through the Inland Sea, and go round to Nagasaki, from which we shall take our final departure.”

“And where then?” asked Mrs. Belgrave.

“Our course will be nearly due south; and after a voyage of about two thousand miles we shall reach the eastern end of the island of Papua, or New Guinea;” and the captain pointed out the island.

“Do we stop there?” inquired Louis.

“I don’t know that it would be prudent to do so, for the inhabitants are still in a barbarous condition. If all goes well, it is my purpose to visit Brisbane, Sydney, and Melbourne, and perhaps other cities of

Australia, then to Wellington or Auckland in New Zealand. Some of the islands of the Pacific will be visited, especially the Sandwich Islands. Passing out of the Pacific by the Strait of Magellan, and then working north, calling at Monte Video, Rio Janeiro, and taking in some of the Windward and Leeward Islands."

"Shall we ever get home?" asked Mrs. Belgrave.

"I have no doubt we shall. I have not yet heard of any one on board of either ship who is tired of the cruise," replied the commander, as the bell rang for dinner.

CHAPTER V

ARRIVAL AT YOKOHAMA

THE party from the *Blanche* remained to dinner on board of the *Guardian-Mother*, and then spent the evening in the cabin, and the occasion was quite as merry as usual. The Chinese guest enjoyed the games; and the gospel hymns greatly pleased him, as well as the other members of the company. They were all sent back by the boats at eleven o'clock. When the early risers of Captain Ringgold's ship went on deck the next morning, they found that it was a rainy day. The sea was smooth; but it poured in torrents all day long, and the atmosphere was so thick that the shore could not be seen. The ladies and gentlemen spent their time in the cabin, music-room, and boudoir, in reading, studying, and various games.

The ships continued on their course during the night, making their usual fourteen knots an hour. When the passengers woke on the following morning, Cloe, the stewardess, Sparks and Sordy, the waiters, were in demand, to inform them in regard to the weather. A more beautiful morning could not be imagined; for there was not a cloud in the sky, and all the company were on deck before break-

fast. It was understood that they were to land in the afternoon of that day; and after all that had been said, read, and anticipated, it was really a very exciting time. It had been discovered that Japan was a very beautiful country; and for two or three years everybody that ever travelled at all was either going there, or wanted to go. If it was not the paradise of the world, it was about as near it as anything terrestrial could be. The ladies and gentlemen that walked the deck before breakfast were impatient to place their feet upon the shore of the wonderful land.

“I think you had better not anticipate too much in this fairy-land, as you choose to regard it, Mrs. Belgrave,” said the captain as he met her on deck. “It is possible to be disappointed, you know.”

“I did not suppose we could be disappointed in regard to Japan,” replied the lady. “Everybody has been talking about these islands, and everybody has seemed determined to come here.”

“That is the very reason why you should guard against being disappointed. I have no doubt it is a beautiful country, for I have seen considerable of it. If you expect only what is reasonable, I think you will enjoy the country all the more.”

“I will endeavor to keep within reason,” replied the lady. “But where are we now, Captain Ringgold?”

“We are off the mainland, as the principal island is called, or Honshū. The coast is very irregular,

and there are half a dozen seas extending from the strait through which we passed night before last. We are now in the sea of To-To-Minada. Another is the sea of Sagami. I think we shall come to anchor about three o'clock this afternoon, and you will sleep on shore to-night."

"I shall be glad when we get there."

The ship was too far from the shore to obtain a good view of it; but there was an occasional junk, and a great number of sampans, as all small boats are called in the East, the latter engaged in fishing. Everything in the shape of a junk or boat was closely scrutinized, even by the ladies; and the boys criticised them to their hearts' content.

"Ahead of us is the island of Oshima, or Vries Island, which lies near the entrance to the Gulf of Tōkyō," said the commander, as he joined a group of the passengers after noon. "Now you can see Fuji, the holy mountain, which is twelve thousand three hundred and sixty-five feet high. It is covered with snow except from July to September, and therefore it nearly always presents that white cap which you see now. I should say that the Japanese is an exceedingly copious language, judging from the number of different names given to this mountain. While Fuji is a sufficient name, it is often called Fuji-san, or Mount Fuji; the poets call it Fuji-noyama, or the Mountain of Fuji; and foreigners make it Fusi-yama. You can take your choice; but Fuji answers the purpose as well as anything."

The regular steamers of the lines that run from Canada and the United States do not take pilots in going to Yokohama, but Captain Ringgold procured one. Vries Island, as it is generally called, has a volcano two thousand five hundred feet high, which some visitors think it worth while to climb. Cape Su-zaki, at the entrance to the Gulf of Tōkyō, was reached and passed, and Yokohama bordered the shore on the west. A long pier extended out into the bay, at which vessels loaded, and the custom-house stood on the shore at the junction with it. The cable rattled through the hawse-hole after the screw had been stopped, and the Guardian-Mother was fast to the bottom, the Blanche taking a position near her.

The ship was hardly at anchor before a steam-launch came up to the gangway, which had been lowered, and a man in Japanese costume came on board. All the passengers were on deck; and they gazed at him with interest, wondering who and what he was. He wore a long gown reaching down to his feet, with a belt around his waist. Outside of this garment he wore a sort of tunic with large sleeves, extending a little below his knees. He had a very pleasant face, and went directly to the commander with a letter in his hand, which he presented to him.

“You are the guide for whom I wrote from Shanghai, and I am glad to see you,” said the captain.

“I am the guide, and I have been employed by

A. B. S. S. S.



A MAN IN JAPANESE COSTUME CAME ON BOARD

many American families," replied the Japanese, as he presented his card. "I am a member of the Association of Guides for all parts of Japan."

"K. Shimidzu," said the commander, reading the name. "Do I pronounce your name right?"

"Quite right, sir."

"We shall probably want you for some time, and we had better understand the terms and conditions in the beginning."

"That is the better way," answered Shimidzu, with a pleasant smile. "Guides are paid one *yen* a day for their services, and one *yen* for their board, in addition to their travelling expenses."

"How much is a *yen*?"

"That depends upon the value of silver."

"Then, we will leave that question to be settled later. We are going to a hotel on shore; and there are fourteen of us, though the Chinese gentleman will go to Tōkyō to-morrow. What is the best hotel?"

"The Grand Hotel. Frank Dow, who passes baggage through the custom-house, is here in the steam-launch, and will land the whole of you."

"But there are five more in the party on board the other steamer."

"Very well, sir; Dow will take the whole of you."

The members of the party had prepared their baggage for the stay on shore, and the stewards brought it on deck. It was placed in the launch by the seamen, and she steamed to the *Blanche*. Scott had been included in the party. The commander had

already intimated that Captain and Mrs. Sharp were to join the company, and live at the hotel. The first business of the tourists was to visit the native and the foreign towns of Yokohama. General Noury and the princess were all ready, as well as the surgeon of the ship. Both of the captains were clothed in new uniforms; and all the ladies and gentlemen were dressed rather richly, for they were not yet aware of the surroundings to which they would be introduced. The pacha and his wife were clothed in their richest Oriental costumes.

The general wanted his Italian band, and Captain Sharp had sent the musicians to the pier. The launch proceeded to the landing-place. The tourists had obtained a view of the Bund, as the street along the shore is called, upon which Frank Dow said the hotel was located. At the head of the steps at which they went ashore they found a great number of jinrickishas, a vehicle which they had seen at Hong Kong, Shang-hai, and Peking. All they had to do was to get into them at their own pleasure, but Shimidzu assisted them, and told the "teams" where to convey them. The Bund bordered the water; and the land side of it was occupied by stores, offices, and dwelling-houses. It was difficult for the Americans to believe that they were in Japan, or anywhere except at home. The buildings were about the same, and the gardens in front of them were very attractive.

The first to enter the hotel were the captain and

Mr. Psi-ning, whom he was very particular to look out for. The manager of the hotel, Mr. Eppinger, received the guests; and the commander spoke for the best accommodations in the house for him. The two Chinamen who were the accountants in the office evidently understood the quality of the distinguished guest, and treated him with the most marked deference. The pacha and the princess were the next to receive attention, and the manager was requested to give them the best available apartments. Mrs. Belgrave was then roomed, and all the others were disposed of at once. They all declared that they were exceedingly well lodged. The baggage came, passed through the custom-house without the attendance of the passengers, and all was quiet again.

The members of the party soon found where the others were; and the ladies began to gather in their rooms, and to make themselves at home. The "Big Four" were in adjoining rooms, and their doors were all open. They had nothing but hand-bags, which were stuffed full of soiled clothing, and their first object was to send them to the wash. Louis rang his bell, and a rather diminutive Japanese servant presented himself.

"I wonder if these fellows can speak English," said Louis.

"What use would they be here where there are so many English and Americans if they could not?" replied Scott.

"Have you a wash-list?"

“ Yes, sir,” replied the man very politely.

“ Bring four of them,” added Louis.

“ We can get along very well with such Japs. Do you mind how they dress ? ” asked Scott.

“ I don't see any difference in their dress, except that they wear tights instead of trousers,” replied Louis, as the man brought several books, which were laundry-lists.

The washing for the hotel appeared to be done by Y. Toyama; and all articles were charged at the same price, whether large or small, starched or not; and the price was three *yen* a hundred. The servant took the bundles, and said they should be done the next day.

“ I think we had better explore this caravansary,” said Louis when they had disposed of this business. “ It seems to be a big hotel.”

“ I can hardly believe I am in Japan,” said Morris Woolridge.

“ Why not ? ” asked Louis.

“ Because it seems just like any hotel in New York, and not a bit like those in Batavia, Singapore, Colombo, and other places where we have been.”

They passed out of their rooms into the hall, and descended the stairs to the office. They could not make out what the two Chinamen there were for; and they asked Shimidzu, whom they found near the counter. He told him that they were very expert and reliable accountants, and were skilful in business matters.

“What is this room, Shimidzu?” asked Scott, indicating an apartment near the office.

“That is a reading- and sitting-room. In back of it is the dining-room, large enough to seat three hundred people. If you will come with me, I will show you about the hotel.”

“Thank you; we shall be glad to see the principal rooms.”

From the office, the guide conducted them to the billiard-room. It contained six or eight tables, and a bar extending across one end of the large apartment. The barkeepers and the cashier were all natives, and a very lively trade seemed to be in progress all the time. A notice declared that “chits” would not be accepted from people not staying in the hotel.

“What are chits?” asked Louis.

No one could tell, and they were sure the word was not used in America; but Shimidzu said it was an order on the bar. Beyond the billiard-room they found a reading-room, which was supplied with magazines, English and Japanese papers. Passing out of the house, they came to the Water-street entrance of the hotel, where the jinrickisha men stand with their vehicles, and the street leads to a busy part of the town.

By this time the Italian band had arrived, and had taken a stand on the piazza in front of the hotel. The party were promenading the piazza of the second story, which commanded a view of the

bay. Dinner was nearly ready, and the manager desired to place the musicians where the music could be enjoyed by all the guests. General Noury assented, and perhaps no better concert was ever given in the house.

CHAPTER VI

FIVE GUIDES AND WHISTLES FOR YOKOHAMA

THE tables of the Grand Hotel were of all sizes, and were arranged to accommodate any parties, and the nineteen that had just arrived were seated by themselves. Captain Ringgold, with Mr. Psi-ning on his right, sat at one end, with Mrs. Belgrave and Louis on his left, while General Noury and his wife occupied the other end. The pacha and the princess attracted no little attention. The bill of fare was elaborate enough for New York, and everybody was abundantly satisfied with it. The gentlemen attended the ladies to the drawing-room; but they did not get beyond the vestibule, for a couple of Japanese flower-girls challenged their attention. They were greatly interested in the flowers, and not less in the girls.

They were dressed in the usual robe, with large sleeves. They appeared to be about eighteen years old, of rather small stature, with rosy cheeks, and were quite pretty. On their feet, as the streets were somewhat muddy after the recent rain, they wore pattens, or wooden sandals. When they walked they made a noise like the clatter of a grist-mill.

“How much is this little bouquet?” asked Mrs. Belgrave.

“Ten *sen*,” replied the girl.

“Ten what?”

“Ten *sen*,” interposed Shimidzu. “It is just the same as ten cents.”

All the ladies bought flowers, and then the gentlemen joined in the purchase, and in a few minutes the girls had sold out their entire stock. The ladies were very much interested in looking over the Japanese maidens, and tried to talk with them; but they could speak only just English enough to sell their flowers. They examined their dresses, which consisted mainly of an inner and an outer robe of a drab material. They wore a kind of grass slipper, which was kept on the foot with strings from the sole passing between the great and other toes. They had sold out their wares; and they put on their *ashida*, or pattens, a wooden sole with a couple of blocks on the bottom that raised them about two inches, lifting them out of the mud in the streets. They had only to slip their feet under a band across the top to put them on.

“Bless my stars!” exclaimed Mrs. Blossom, who was perhaps the most curious person among the ladies; “their stockings don’t come above their ankles, and I should think they would freeze to death if the weather is ever any colder than it is now.”

At this point they were interrupted by the appearance of Mr. Psi-ning, who was to leave for Tōkyō. He took every person of the party by the hand, and said good-by; but this was not a final parting, for

they were to meet him again at the capital. But they had become very strong friends since they first met at Shang-hai. The Chinese gentleman took a phaeton which the commander had ordered for him, and with his valet on the box drove off. As soon as he had gone, Captain Ringgold took from his pocket a paper, and led the way into the reception-room, inviting the others to follow him. When they were seated, he took a position in front of them with the paper in his hand.

“Ladies and gentlemen, there are eighteen of us,” he began. “It is a rather large party to handle under present circumstances; for I have been unable to find a wagonette, or any other vehicle large enough to hold the whole, or even half of us. There are phaetons and landaus, but I am told they are not the most convenient for seeing the sights of Yokohama; and I think we must use rickshaws.”

“Use what, sir?” inquired Uncle Moses.

“Rickshaws. I am aware, of course, that the name of this exaggerated baby-carriage is jinrickisha; but life is short, and the word is so often used that it has been abbreviated to rickshaw. You will not be mistaken if you use the short form.”

At this moment Shimidzu appeared at the door of the apartment attended by four other men, all in full Japanese costume. The captain beckoned to him, and he stepped forward, and reported.

“I have engaged four other guides and twenty-three jinrickisha,” said Shimidzu.

“Hold on, Shimidzu!” exclaimed Dr. Hawkes. “If I could divide myself so that I could ride on two rickshaws, I could get along very well, and so could Brother Avoirdupois. But it is hardly practicable. When I came up from the wharf in one of those go-carts, I felt as though I had been trussed to go on the spit for a cannibal dinner.”

“And I had the same experience,” added Uncle Moses.

“Now, Mr. Shimidzu, haven’t you a baby-carriage that is big enough to take in a full-sized baby?” inquired the surgeon.

“Yes, sir; we have jinrickisha for two persons.”

“Procure two of them, Shimidzu,” said the commander; and the guide bowed. “But, my Japanese friend, this party will call the vehicle a rickshaw, as I noticed that most people did in Shang-hai. The name is as long as the coach-whip of a man-of-war, and the four syllables may be cut down to two without damaging the word or the carriage.”

“Very well, Captain Ringgold, we will conform to your usage,” replied Shimidzu; and the four guides standing at the door all bowed.

These men were then all called into the room, and stationed where they could hear what was said. At the request of the captain, Shimidzu proceeded to introduce them individually to the members of the party; for they were guides for Tōkyō, Kōbe, Nikkō, Ōsaka, Fuji, and the Hakone district, and they were likely to be employed for at least two weeks.

“This, ladies and gentlemen, is Mr. Machida. He has spent some time in New York, and has been employed in Japan by the best American families,” the chief guide began.

“Make a note of him, Mr. Belgrave, for he will be your special guide,” added the commander; and Louis went forward, and shook hands with Mr. Machida. “Shimidzu is our guide-in-chief. He is sufficiently noted to have his name wrongly given, and his picture appears in more than one guide-book for this country. He has been employed by many of our countrymen, and I heard of him at home.”

“This is Mr. Hirata Matsu,” continued the chief guide. “It is not necessary that you give any of us a title, though the Japanese are a very polite people. You may call this man Hirata or Matsu, as you choose.”

“Matsu is the shorter,” said the doctor with a laugh.

“Very well, Dr. Hawkes; he will be the guide of the quartette in which you belong,” added the captain, glancing at his paper.

“This is Mr. W. Muto; and that is not a long name,” Shimidzu proceeded.

“He will attend to your party, General Noury.”

The pacha stepped forward with his wife on his arm, and took the hand of Muto, as did the princess.

“This is Hirata Oto; and you can ask for nothing shorter than his last name,” continued the chief guide.

“He will attend to you and your wife, Captain Sharp. Now they have all been presented, and I shall describe my plan in detail; but I will say that if you do not like it, it can readily be changed. I have been in Yokohama before, and I know something of sight-seeing here. If we all went out together in eighteen rickshaws, it would be very difficult to learn anything about the place except what you could take in through your eyes,” the commander proceeded. “Each of the guides must be provided with a rickshaw, and then it is not easy to ask and answer questions. I have provided five guides, and if needed I will have five more, as I have been instructed by Mr. Belgrave and his trustee to incur any and every needed expense to make the party happy and comfortable, as well as to profit by their travels.”

This statement was received with great applause; and in the recess of a few minutes the ladies and gentlemen improved their acquaintance with the guides, though they had not yet been informed who were to compose the parties to whom the several guides had been assigned. The captain took a Japanese bill from his pocket-book, and handed it to Shimidzu.

“This bill is for ten *yens*,” said he.

“Ten *yen*, sir,” added the guide.

“Why not ten *yens*? for surely ten makes the noun plural.”

“There is no plural in the Japanese language,” replied Shimidzu.

“Then, that is the reason why you have said ‘jinrickisha’ when you spoke of more than one of them.”

“Yes, sir; we always say 1,000 *yen*.”

“I am glad to understand it, as the rest of the party will be,” added the captain.

“What am I to do with this bill of ten *yen*, Captain Ringgold?” asked the chief guide.

“You will send out and buy half a dozen ordinary whistles, good-sized ones.”

“If we are to ride in baby-carriages, we ought to have whistles to play with,” chuckled Dr. Hawkes.

“But they are to be useful rather than to serve as playthings for little babies like you,” returned the commander. “Perhaps we ought to have a whistle for each rickshaw.”

“Certainly Brother Avoirdupois will need one.”

“You can buy a rattle and present to him. Now, my friends, I have tried to make up the five parties of three or four each as I thought would be agreeable to them; but I am not sure that I have succeeded, and they can be changed every day if desired.”

“We shall be perfectly satisfied,” interposed General Noury.

“I could not even put the ‘Big Four’ together, for I knew that some of them were wanted elsewhere. Shimidzu’s company will consist of Mrs. Belgrave, Professor Giroud, and Captain Ringgold.”

Several looked knowingly at several others, and there was a smile throughout the room; for it was understood as well as though it had been in the

newspapers that the commander was very partial to Mrs. Belgrave, who was a widow of thirty-five, still handsome, and a very attractive woman. It was well known, too, that he had desired to marry her before she had made her unfortunate marriage with her second husband. He was always very attentive to her; and Mrs. Blossom would have gossiped more than she did about the matter if the "first lady," as Louis's mother was sometimes called, had not reproved her for doing so.

"Matsu's party will be Mr. and Mrs. Woolridge, Dr. Hawkes, and Squire Scarburn, as Uncle Moses was seldom designated.

"Quite satisfactory!" exclaimed the magnate of Fifth Avenue; the "Cupids" repeated the remark, and the captain was much pleased.

"Muto's company will be General and Mrs. Noury, Dr. Henderson, and Morris Woolridge, the latter by request of the lady," the commander proceeded.

"Thank you, Captain Ringgold," said the princess, with whom the youngest of the "Big Four" had become quite a favorite, and hardly less so with her husband.

"Oto will attend to Captain and Mrs. Sharp and Mr. Scott, the third officer of the Guardian-Mother," added the commander.

Just then a servant of the hotel brought in the whistles, and put the change on the table. The captain asked the price of each. They were very cheap, and he sent for a dozen and a quarter more.

“The last company will consist of Mr. Belgrave, Miss Blanche, Mrs. Blossom, and Felix McGavonty, under the care of Machida. I have sent for more whistles,” continued the captain, picking up one from the table, and blowing a strong blast upon it which might have been heard all about the hotel. “I have decided to have a whistle in every rickshaw.”

“Not as a plaything?” queried the surgeon.

“For use only. When any one of the party sees something which needs an explanation, he will pipe twice on the whistle, and all rickshaw men will stop, and bring their vehicles together. Then the guide will tell the party all they want to know.”

“Excellent, Captain!” exclaimed several, who saw the difficulty, and how it had been met.

“But our sight-seeing in the cities of Japan is not to be the complicated affair it has been in other countries. There are eighteen of us, making twenty-three in all with the five guides, and the five parties will not all go together, for that number of rickshaws would make a rather long procession; but each one will go over the same ground at different times. The plan is tentative; and if you don't like it, even after a single day, it may be changed,” said the commander; and his remarks were earnestly applauded.

“I have a few words now to say about Yokohama before you go out to see the place. Like some other of the treaty ports, this place really consists of two towns, the foreign and the native. The part where

we are now is sometimes called the Settlement, and it is the port of Tōkyō. It was nothing but a little fishing-village when Commodore Perry anchored in the bay in 1854, off Uraga, perhaps eighteen miles nearer the ocean. Kanagawa was first selected as the treaty port, a thriving town a few miles north of Yokohama. But the government, realizing from an actual occurrence that a great deal of friction existed between the Daimyōs, or Japanese nobles, going to and from the capital on the Tōkaidō, the great national road, with armed retainers and foreigners, favored the taking of the town as it is now.

“There are several canals leading into and across the Settlement used by lighters and other small craft for conveying merchandise to the several parts of the town. If you pass out at the rear entrance of the hotel, you will come to Water Street; and if you follow this avenue, you will come to one of these canals. Over it is the Yato Bashi, or bridge. Now, if the rickshaws are ready, you may take your first excursion.”

The members of the several parties united, and called their guides.

CHAPTER VII

THE FIRST DAY IN YOKOHAMA

ALL the members of the parties wished to go to their rooms before they left the hotel. Captain Ringgold had given Shimidzu the paper on which he had written out the programme; and the chief guide had gone to the garden in the rear of the hotel, where he arranged the rickshaws in readiness for the company. The two "Cupids" were the only stout men of the tourists; and two double vehicles had been provided for them, each with two men to draw it. They were in Matsu's division. Each guide was placed in charge of the rickshaws the members of his party were to use.

No one had expressed any dissatisfaction with the division of the members into parties, not even Felix McGavonty; but probably he was the only one who was not wholly pleased with the arrangement. Though he had the highest respect and regard for Mrs. Blossom, the nurse and guide of his tender years, she was so demonstrative that she was sometimes a bore to him. But he had decided to make the best of the situation; and he was thankful that the rickshaws would not be wide enough for two persons, so that he could not be placed alongside her.

At their own request the "Big Four" had been assigned to adjoining rooms; but they were on the second floor of the hotel, with a connecting door, and doors leading out on the veranda commanding a view of the bay. They had nothing to do in their rooms, and were soon ready to repair to the garden.

"I suppose you are satisfied with the commander's arrangement for the trips about town, Flix," said Louis Belgrave as they were leaving the room; for he feared that the Milesian would not like to be in the same division with Mrs. Blossom.

"I shall make the best of it; but I shall not be in the same boat with her, and she will not have a very good chance to hug me."

"But, Flix, she is one of the best women in the world, and you ought not to dislike her," protested Louis.

"I don't dislike her any more than you do, my darling; but I don't like to be hugged and slobbered over just as though she were my mother. I am sorry the captain put me in the same party with her, but I shall make the best of it."

"I will speak to my mother, and ask her to make her more reasonable about this matter," added Louis, as they passed out of the hotel into the garden, in which there were trees, flowers, and driveways for vehicles to come up to the steps of the hotel.

"I see you are all ready, Mr. Machida," said Louis, joining the guide of No. 4, as his division was designated on the captain's schedule.

“All ready, Mr. Belgrave.”

“By the way, what shall I call you? If you are a Japanese lord, I do not wish to omit your title.”

“I am not a lord, or anything of the sort; and you may call me by my name without any title at all, simply Machida, as my people travelling with me usually call me after we get acquainted — *ch* as in chance, and not like *k*.”

“*Arigatō*.” (Thank you.)

“You speak Japanese!” exclaimed the guide.

“I have picked up a few words only. But here come our people,” added Louis, as he saw Miss Blanche at the door of the hotel, and hastened to meet her.

“I hope you are very well this morning, Miss Blanche,” said Louis, as he raised his cap; and he thought she had never looked more beautiful since he had first seen her.

Mrs. Blossom had come down with her; and she fixed her gaze upon Felix, who had just raised his cap to Blanche.

“I am so glad, my dear Felix, that I am to go in the same party with you,” said the worthy lady.

“But only one person can sit in these rickshaws, grandmarm,” replied the Milesian. “You heard the captain say so in the reception-room.”

“Don’t you call me grandmarm, Felix!” exclaimed the worthy woman, who was not yet forty, and did not like to be called by such an ancient name by a young man of eighteen.

"I made a trade with you, grandmarm, not to call you so when you ceased to make a baby of me."

"I haven't made a baby of you to-day, Felix."

"You spoke to me as you would to a baby just now when you came down."

"I won't do it again."

"All right then, Mrs. Blossom. Louis is waiting for us."

Machida had arranged his five rickshaws in the form of a pentagon, the single one in the rear, the other four in couples. The other guides had placed them according to their own fancy.

"Do you wish me to go in front or behind you, Mr. Belgrave?" asked Machida, who had already seated Louis and Miss Blanche in their vehicles.

"In front of us, of course, in order to lead the way," replied Louis. "Suppose I want to go slowly, what should I say to the man who is the team, the *otoko*, for I know but a few words of their lingo?"

"*Osoi* means slow; or, if you like, you may say, '*Michi-michi machi wo kenbutsu suru kara soro-soro yatte yoroshii,*'" replied Machida, with a roguish smile.

"No, I thank you; *osoi* will answer my purpose. That long sentence would choke me to death," added Louis, shrugging his shoulders like a Frenchman.

"It means, 'You may go slow, for I want to see the streets on the way.'"

"That is what I should like to say, but I couldn't



"I AM AFRAID THIS GO-CART WILL TIP OVER BACKWARD!"

do it. Now, is it understood about the whistles, for each of us has one?"

"Perfectly. If you wish for information, you blow your musical instrument," replied Machida, as he and Felix assisted Mrs. Blossom to her seat in the rickshaw.

"My sakes!" exclaimed the good lady when she came to her bearings in the vehicle. "I haven't been in a baby-carriage before for five and thirty years. But won't the thing tip up and spill me out backwards?"

"No, it won't. Now be aisy wid ye's, and sit loike a Christian in the choorch," said Felix, relapsing into his mother's vernacular—for it was not his own, as he was born in America.

Miss Blanche was laughing with all her might, as she always did when Felix used his Kilkenny lingo, if it was that, for he varied his brogue according to his own fancy.

"I am afraid this go-cart will tip over backwards," persisted Mrs. Blossom.

"But don't you see it can't go over backwards without taking the *otoko* over with it?" interposed Louis, as much amused as Blanche.

"I don't see any *toko*," protested Mrs. Blossom.

"The two-legged horse in front of you," Louis explained, for by this time the rickshaw man had taken his place in the shafts.

"Then he's the man with the umbrella on his head," said the lady.

His hat was not less than two feet and a half in diameter at the brim, and was shaped like a flattened hemisphere; but most of the men wore no covering on the head. Their wardrobe was certainly very deficient in quantity as well as in quality. A couple of them wore short trousers, like small boys at home, though they were abbreviated in length so that they hardly came within six inches of the knees. They wore nothing above the hips, and were barefoot. But the commander had spoken to the chief guide about this matter, and those that wore nothing but a narrow breech-clout had not been employed. Though the Japanese, as a rule, are rather small in stature, the six men engaged were good-sized men, and their occupation had developed their strength.

“Tell your men to keep these two rickshaws side by side, Machida,” said Louis in a low tone.

“And the others?” asked the guide with a smile.

“Just as the passengers desire,” replied Louis, unwilling to be responsible for keeping Felix too near Mrs. Blossom.

Louis and Blanche observed the seating of the rest of the party. Dr. Hawkes made a great deal of fun of his double vehicle, but declared that he could sit very comfortably in it, and should do so till the thill-horse kicked up and let him go over backwards. Uncle Moses was just as well satisfied. Each of the double rickshaws was provided with two horses — for as the men did duty as horses we may as well call them so.

“Each guide is provided with a written statement of the part of the city through which he is to go. Some of the streets are crowded in the native city, and we should often be in a snarl if we all went together,” said the commander. “You can start as soon as you are ready.”

“Go ahead, Machida,” added Louis.

The guide, having instructed his men in regard to their positions and the whistles, led the way out of the garden into the street. They had hardly turned the corner before Mrs. Blossom blew her musical instrument.

“What’s the matter now?” demanded Felix, as all the men motors stopped, and Machida hastened back on foot.

“I want to know what street this is,” replied the lady.

“Have you stopped the procession for that?” asked Felix indignantly.

“Isn’t that what the whistles are for?” asked Mrs. Blossom, as innocently as though she had done only what was required of her.

“This is Midzu Street,” replied Machida, with his roguish smile, for he had given the name of the street in Japanese.

“I thought it was Water Street,” said Felix.

“But I gave it in the native lingo.”

“Then, you have been fooling me!” exclaimed the good woman.

“It will be useless for you to stop the procession,

madam, to ask the name of the streets; for in the Settlement most of them have no names, and in the native quarter they are all Japanese, as Ota Machi Dori, Sumyoshi Cho," Machida explained. "As you have learned by this time, the town is numbered, and not the streets as in New York. The Bund is the street on the bay, this is Water, and the next is Main Street; and those are all the names you will find on the map in the little book they give at the office of the hotel; all the rest of them are in Japanese."

"All right, Machida," said Louis. "Go ahead."

"You had better not blow your whistle again, Mrs. Blossom," added Felix. "Tell me what you want, and if I can't answer your question, I will blow my whistle."

"Isn't there as much music in my whistle as in yours, you consayted fellow? But I thought Captain Ringgold wanted us to blow the whistles when we had a question to ask."

"He didn't tell you to stop our whole section to ask a foolish question," replied Felix rather sharply.

"I like to know where I am, and you needn't scold at me."

"I am not scolding at you, but there is reason in all things. When you get over into Hunky Dory, will it do you any good to know the name of the street?"

The good lady did not care to say any more, and perhaps she realized that she was making four other persons wait for a matter of no consequence what-

ever. The pentagon of rickshaws now went along at good speed, for the motor-men make five or six miles an hour. They are more justly entitled to the name of motor-men than those who manage the power of the electric street-cars in the United States, for they generate the power as well as regulate it. The party proceeded along Water Street till they came to a bridge over one of the canals, which extended at right angles with the shore of the bay. At this point a whistle sounded. The procession halted, and Machida placed himself within speaking distance of the members of the party.

“The lady next to me would like to know something about the region on the other side of this canal,” said Louis. “Are you going over there?”

“You see the hill, with a range of them to the west of it. That elevation is called the Bluff. On and near it are the most elegant and costly residences in Yokohama, and of course they are occupied by the wealthiest people in the place. In front, or north of it, is the Bluff Garden, which we shall visit and describe another day. The large and handsome building before you is the French Consulate, as you can see from the sign, if you read French. The building over to the left — and he pointed it out with his cane — is the United States Naval Hospital, which contains a tomb-mound to the ancient emperors of Japan, of which there are many in this country, and there were three of them on the Bluff, but two of them have been levelled. Near it are a cemetery and the

cremation ground; but you will see them in due time.

“This bridge is called the Yato Bashi, the last word meaning bridge. Christ Church is at the corner of the second street on your right, and near it is the Oriental Hotel.”

“Is that hotel for natives?” asked Louis.

“No, sir; for foreigners. But you will find plenty of hotels for Japanese in the native city if you wish to put up at one for a few days,” chuckled Machida.

“No, thank you; not as long as there are three good hotels for foreigners, as I am told, in the city.”

“Of course the Grand Hotel is the best one; but the Club they say is good, and is cheaper, as the Oriental is. I can tell you the names of all the bridges and streets, if you wish to know them; for we will cross the canal, and follow the Moto Machi as far as the Kaga Cho.”

The rickshaws crossed the bridge, and continued on the way by coal-yards and storehouses till they came to the Nishi Bashi, as the guide announced it.

“Spare us, Mr. Machida, and don't give us any more proper names!” Miss Blanche cried out.

“Not another one, Miss Woolridge!” protested the guide.

The bridge was crossed and the street followed, till the guide halted the procession in front of a church.

“This is the Methodist Church, and I was told that you were interested in it.”

“Have they a Methodist Church away off in this heathen country?” asked Mrs. Blossom; but no one answered her, and the rickshaws proceeded.

“Now we are in the native town, and you will see a great deal to interest you,” said the guide.

It was regularly laid out; but the buildings were all of wood, and very queer-looking to the Americans.

CHAPTER VIII

A SHORT WALK IN HONCHŌ-DŌRI

“AND what is the native town, Felix dear?” asked Mrs. Blossom, after Machida had made his announcement, having himself blown the whistle which caused all the motor-men to stop.

“Sure, it’s the town where all the natives live, grandmarm, and not the one where the foreigners, like you and me, reside,” replied the Milesian; and both of them spoke loud enough to be heard by all the party.

“Do you mean to call me a foreigner, Felix?” demanded the good lady.

“No, grandmarm; you are a Jap.”

“No, I’m not; I’m an American woman!” she protested.

“Well, that is a foreigner over here.”

“But you are calling me grandmarm again, Felix dear.”

“And you are dearing me again, making a baby of me, grandmarm.”

“I will try not to do so.”

“This street is Satsuma Cho,” interposed the guide, though the members were amused at the colloquy between the good woman and her *protégé*, as she

insisted upon making him, though he resented the relation.

“What does *Cho* mean?” asked Miss Blanche.

“A street; and *dōri* means the same; so does *machi*.”

“All right, Machida; but we do not care to learn the Japanese language,” said Louis.

“There are a few common words you had better know, and I have no idea of giving you anything more,” replied the guide, blowing his whistle for the men to start, an addition he had himself made to the plan of the commander.

The procession proceeded down the cross street at right angles with the shore of the Bay of Tōkyō, most of the longer avenues crossing it in both divisions of the town.

“But I should like to hear the names of the principal streets, for papa bought Murray’s Hand-Book last night, and I have been looking it over,” said Blanche; for the two rickshaws kept near enough together generally for the occupants to converse.

“I thought you did not like to hear them, and that is the reason I begged the guide to have mercy on us,” replied Louis.

“I don’t want to hear the names of all the bridges, and things we don’t care about.”

“Very well, Miss Blanche; I will tell the guide what you desire as soon as I get a chance to speak to him,” added Louis as the rickshaws proceeded.

The party had already begun to see a great change

in the appearance of the buildings ; but presently the whistle, blown by Machida, stopped the vehicles.

“I suppose I am not to tell you the name of this street; since you do not wish to know it,” said the guide, looking very good-natured. “I can hold my tongue in English or Japanese, as my party may desire. I have lived some months in New York, where I learned to be silent in English, and I knew how before in Japanese; and I am ready to do just as my honorable party wish me to do.”

“Thank you, my honorable friend,” answered Louis, who had read all of Mr. Edward Greey’s interesting and valuable books about Japan, and understood the excessive use the natives make of the word “honorable.” “I was wrong when I asked you to refrain from giving us the names of the streets and bridges, for I find that Miss Woolridge wishes to know some of them. Now, if you will please to give us the names of the principal streets and most important bridges, as well as of public buildings, we shall be greatly obliged to you; and you will use your own judgment, which I find is excellent, as you began to do when we first came out.”

“I will endeavor to suit the honorable owner of the Guardian-Mother,” replied Machida with a profound obeisance.

“But you may forget that you have kissed the blarney stone, as I see that you have.”

It is the custom among the better class of Japanese to use this deferential term in speaking to or of a

person, as, "How is your honorable father this morning?" To an American its use seems to be somewhat overdone, though one would not often hear it now in the ordinary intercourse with those who speak English.

"The street we have just turned into is Honchō-dōri," continued the guide.

"That is almost hunky-dory," said Felix. "I have heard of it, and I shall call it hunky-dory."

"I think that slang means 'all right,' 'first class,' in America; and the name I gave you is something of the same signification. It is one of the most important of the streets of the native town, where you will find the most desirable stores, artists, and silk-stores, though the Benten-dōri, the second from this one, is of about the same grade. You see that this one is lined with shops, and crowded with people; and I hardly think we shall be able to keep two rickshaws abreast of each other all the time. If you would allow me to suggest it, I think you would be able to see more, and see it better, if you should get out and walk when we have gone a little farther, for the street will be more crowded than it is here."

"That is an excellent idea, and for one I am in favor of it," added Louis. "What do you say, Miss Blanche?"

"I should like to do so, if it isn't too muddy; for they do not have any sidewalks here," replied the fair maiden. "But I have on my thick boots, and I will try it for a while."

“You had better get a pair of *ashida*, or clogs. You would soon get used to them; and then you could walk very well on them, and not muddy even the soles of your boots,” said Machida.

“You may buy me a pair, Mr. Machida, when you see any,” replied Blanche.

The guide sounded his whistle again, and the rickshaws proceeded. The street became more and more crowded as they advanced; but the tourists found enough to keep their eyes busy all the time, and if they had had a dozen pairs more, they could hardly have taken in all there was to be seen. Both sides of the way were packed with shops, nearly all of them small, suggesting that rents were an institution in the Orient as well as in more civilized nations. The place reminded the travellers of the bazaars of Constantinople, Algiers, and other Mohammedan countries they had visited, though the stores were generally larger than the stalls in the bazaars.

Nearly all of them were open in front, with the goods displayed where the show-window might have been, and encroaching somewhat upon the limits of the street. There were provision stores with all sorts of eatables displayed, many of which were utter strangers to the Americans. As they came to what appeared to be a shoe-store, the whistle of the guide sounded, and all the party were ready to get out.

“Good gracious!” exclaimed Mrs. Blossom, holding on at the sides of the rickshaw with all her might.

“What’s the matter now?” demanded Felix, rushing to her.

“This man stopped so short that he nearly pitched me over his head,” replied the good woman.

“Are you hurt, madam?” asked the guide.

“No; but I wonder my head was not split open, he stopped so short.”

“I will speak to the men about that,” added Machida.

There is no dasher in front of the rickshaw, and when the motor-man stops short, and then drops the shafts upon the ground, the passenger must look out for himself, as he learns to do after a little experience. The writer, having passed out of his juvenile years, bears on his knees a couple of scars of wounds received from alighting too hastily from a rickshaw; but he soon learned the tricks of the machine, and did not suffer a second time.

Louis assisted Miss Blanche to alight in front of the shoe-store, and Felix rendered the same service to Mrs. Blossom. Fortunately there was a dry place in front of the shop, though the street was generally covered with mud. Louis conducted his fair charge, as he regarded her, to the front of the shop, where the goods were displayed. In the interior was a slightly raised floor above the foundation of the building, and around it were pyramids of boxes and shelves, loaded with the various kinds of native shoes; but there were none such as the visitors had ever seen before, except on the feet of the people in

the streets, though there were plenty of places in the Settlement where foot-gear for foreigners could be purchased.

Inside of the shop a man and a woman were seated on the floor, for they never use chairs, but sit on their feet. This is the custom of all the people, even the ladies of the highest class; and when they take tea together they all sit on the floor. To a European or American this is a very uncomfortable position, and in it one tires very much in a short time. The Japanese are brought up to sit in that manner from their earliest childhood; and, being accustomed to it, they are more comfortable than they would be in a stuffed chair.

“*Dozo o-agari kudasai,*” said the woman inside, still keeping her seat.

“*Nai,*” replied Machida; and continued in his own language, “we will look at the clogs where we are.”

“What did she say to you, Mr. Machida?” inquired Blanche, who liked to hear the native language spoken.

“‘Please walk in,’ was what she said. When visitors go into houses, or even shops here, it is the custom to take off their shoes; but if you wear clogs, it is sufficient to remove them to go into shops,” replied the guide, who was disposed to inform his party incidentally in regard to some of the customs of his country. “Now we will look at some of the clogs; and by the way, I am inclined to recommend

all of you to purchase them, for wearing them will sometimes save you the trouble of removing your shoes, to say nothing of lifting you out of the mud, of which you will find a great deal in this town; and so you will in Tōkyō, Nikkō, Ōsaka, and other places you will visit. They are very cheap, and you need not wear them in the rickshaws. You can slip them on and off in the twinkling of an eye."

The woman rose briskly from her doubled-up position at the prospect for a trade, and came forward to a board extended part of the way across the width of the shop, on which all the varieties of *ashida*, or high clogs, were on exhibition. Mrs. Blossom wanted a pair if it was only as a curiosity, and Felix overhauled them for her, while Louis selected a pair for himself.

"For this young lady," said the guide in his vernacular.

Blanche laughed heartily as she took the clogs, for they were almost big enough for any dime-museum giantess. The saleswoman asked her to come in, and let her see one of the feet to be fitted. Machida translated the request, and the shopkeeper said she might come in without taking off her boots. She complied with the request, and the woman laughed when she saw what a delicate little foot she had. She produced a pair then which just suited her; and Louis paid for them, and for a pair he had selected for himself. Mrs. Blossom was fitted and so was Felix, and the Milesian paid the bill.

“Now you had better put them on and try them a little,” suggested the guide.

The shopwoman had a pair lying next to the raised floor; and when she saw that the purchaser was a little awkward about putting them on, she slipped her feet into them as quick as a flash, and then laughed merrily as she raised her robe so as to display them. Blanche was a good scholar; and imitating her exemplar, she slipped her little feet under the straps, and the feat was accomplished, to the great delight of the beautiful maiden. Felix was gallant enough to assist Mrs. Blossom to don what she called the outlandish shoes; and she declared she never could keep them on her feet, and if she could, she could never wear them, for the awful clippity-clip they made would drive her crazy.

“You will do very well with them, aunty, and they will do very well with you,” added Felix, who always did all he could to comfort her. “You will find them very handy when you get back to Van Blonk Park, for they will be less trouble than rubbers when you want to cross the street to Mrs. Hopkins’s. Now try them, aunty.”

“Aunty! You have not called me that before for a year; but I like aunty better than grandmarm,” said she, as Felix assisted her to walk a short distance.

The boys put their clogs on, and they were quite as awkward as the ladies. They were all to walk now for a while, and they started up the street. The na-

tives did not stare at them as they do in some countries; but they were not less curious, and used some art in concealing the scrutiny bestowed upon the strangers. They soon "got the hang" of the clogs, and all of them walked very well. They saw a considerable number of females in the street, and all of them wore the *ashida*. They were all young or of middle age, and some of them were quite pretty, Blanche said; and of course Louis had to admit the correctness of her judgment in such a matter.

On their backs most of the females carried a baby of from two months to two years old. They seemed to have some contrivance under the robe which made the carrying of them an easy thing. Hardly an old woman was seen, and some of those bearing babies on their backs appeared to be not more than twelve or fourteen years old. The girls all had black hair; and as a rule it was very tastefully arranged — on the authority of Miss Blanche. They were all dressed alike, wearing two robes, the outer one shorter than the other, with one side folded over the other.

"Good gracious!" exclaimed Mrs. Blossom; "do these young things all have babies?"

"Not at all, madam," interposed Machida, who happened to be within hearing of her. "Not one half of them are the mothers of the babies. Some of them are nurses, some are the babies' sisters, and some are the friends of the family, I suppose; for I cannot tell the status of all of them. But here is a silk-store, and I think you had better go in and see

the place and the goods ; but you need not buy anything if not so disposed."

The party agreed to it, and were glad to do as suggested.

CHAPTER IX

A BUSY STREET OF THE NATIVE TOWN

A SILK-shop was not very different from any other shop, and the party were politely invited to enter. Machida took the precaution to say that the ladies were not yet ready to purchase, but belonged to a company in which there were six ladies, who would visit the shop in their own time, especially as it was mentioned in Murray. Several men were in attendance, and if there were any saleswomen they did not appear. The tourists had all removed their clogs before stepping upon the elevated floor, and passed up to a kind of counter in the middle of the room. Various kinds of silks were shown to the visitors, and they examined them with interest.

The salesmen continued to be polite, even when there were no signs of any trade; and they did not importune the strangers to buy. The visit was very brief; for there was nothing particular to be seen, and no national peculiarity to be illustrated. The Americans thought they could see and learn more in the street, and they politely withdrew. Mr. Shōbei, the proprietor of the store, spoke to Machida, and handed him some cards and circulars. Louis wondered whether the guides were in league with the

shopkeepers, as some of them are in Paris and other large cities on the continent of Europe, to bring customers to the store, receiving a percentage on the purchases for their services.

“Machida, do you get a commission on the goods your visitors purchase at the shops to which you take them?” asked Louis as soon as they were in the street.

“Not a *sen*,” replied the guide with some indignation in his manner.

“What’s a *sen*?” inquired Mrs. Blossom, who heard the answer.

“When we get back to the Grand Hotel, Mr. Belgrave, I shall prove to you that I do not take commissions from dealers for what my people buy,” added Machida. “Haven’t you learned our currency yet, madam?” he added, turning to Mrs. Blossom.

“I have not; and I have no more idea what a *sen* is than I have of the Buddhist religion,” replied the lady.

“I thought our money had been explained to you; for Captain Ringgold has been here before, and he knows all about it,” said Machida. “The unit of our money is the *yen*; and as you have been told before, this word has no plural, and it is one *yen* or 1,000 *yen*, and one of them contains 100 *sen*, or cents, though the former is the word generally used. The value of a *yen* in your money is variable, and depends upon the price of silver, which is quoted at a different rate about every day.

“Perhaps you do not wish to figure up the value of a *yen* very closely; but last week in Tōkyō a gentleman drew twenty sovereigns, or nearly a hundred dollars in your currency, and I calculated with him the American value of our unit. We made it fifty-five cents; but this amount does not agree with what you will find in some of the books, though in Murray’s Handbook the authors do not make any comparisons, which was wise while the values are so very fluctuating.

“One *yen* contains 100 *sen*, as I said; and therefore our *sen* is worth .55 of your cent. When you pay ten *sen* for a ride in a rickshaw, the amount dispensed is really five cents and a half. One *sen* is ten *rin*; and to you this will be coming down to a very fine point, for its value is $\frac{11}{20}$ of one of your cents, or less than one-half of a cent. Probably you will not have occasion to make much use of this piece.”

“But what are the coins and bills that we use?” asked Louis. “When I bought my sandals I gave the woman one *yen*, and she returned to me in change a lot of coins, which are all Japanese to me, and I hardly looked at them.”

“The gold coins, which are a part of our currency, you will probably never see in your dealings at stores and hotels,” continued the guide. “Five silver pieces are more or less in use, — the *yen*, which is not very common, the 50, 20, 10, and 5 *sen* pieces, which are in common use. There are little nickel coins of

5 *sen*, worth about half of your nickel. We also have, and for change, bills of 50 and 20 *sen*. The larger paper money most in use are of the denomination of 1, 5, and 10 *yen*. I think I have told you all you need to know in regard to our money, and all you have to do now is to get a little used to it."

All this was said while the party were standing by the side of the rickshaws in the street, and the natives had a good chance to observe them. Honchōdōri had begun to be somewhat crowded; and the tourists found a great deal to do in looking at the natives on foot, and the foreigners in rickshaws. The latter were not all English or Americans, or even Frenchmen and Spaniards; for there was a sprinkling of many nations represented. Some of the wealthy Japanese were out on business or pleasure, but there was nothing peculiar in them which all the party had not seen before.

"Twig that big Chinaman," said Felix, as a fat Celestial rode by, smoking his cigarette, and looking as magnificent as though he had been the right hand man of the Mikado.

"No doubt he is some rich merchant, for the Chinese are very shrewd and skilful in commerce," said Machida.

"We found that out in Singapore, Colombo, and Batavia, as well as in many other large cities," added Louis. "If there is any chance for trade, they seem to be on hand to make a strike for it. Even in

Borneo they have obtained a foothold. Now, what is that gentleman on horseback?"

"That is a Persian, perhaps a Parsee. I don't know; but I think he is only a visitor, like yourselves," answered the guide.

"Don't you remember the dress of that pirate in the Indian Ocean who attacked the commander, and was handed over to the English man-of-war, Mr. Belgrave? This gentleman's clothing is about the same," said Blanche.

"I remember him very well."

"Now, ladies and gentlemen, shall we ride or walk?" asked Machida.

"Those who wish to ride can do so, for the rickshaws will keep near the party," suggested Louis. "Are you tired, Miss Blanche?"

"Not a bit; and I can manage these sandals very well now; I prefer to walk for a while longer."

"Will you ride or walk, aunty?" asked Felix.

"I will walk, at least till I get the hang of these clogs."

Machida led the way; and they proceeded along the street, with a procession of strange people on one side, and a vast variety of buildings, with shops and residences, on the other. In fact, there was so much to see that the visitors could not take in more than half of it. On the lower floor of the houses, though some of them were only of one story, it was uniformly shops, some of them among the best in the city. Some of the business offices, or stores, were

on the second story. The structures were in some instances, but not in many, three stories high. In one place a four-story building was seen. As one may see in London or Paris, the guide indicated several buildings of two stories where the shopkeeper on the first had his residence on the second floor.

“I should like to go into a house, and see how they live here,” said Mrs. Blossom.

“And that you shall do,” replied Machida. “A friend of mine, who is under some obligations to me, lives in Asahi-Chō, not far from where we are now. He is what you would call one of the middle class, well off, not very rich, nor yet poor. When I had a party here, one of the ladies expressed the same desire as that of Mrs. Blossom; and I asked Mr. Tamamura for permission to take the party to his residence, and show them how the Japanese live. He gave me permission, and said he should consider the visit as doing honor to his home, and invited me to take any of my parties to his house whenever I wished. He is a photographer in Benten-dōri, and we will call there as we pass through that street.”

“We are very much obliged to you, Mr. Machida,” said Blanche. “This must be an opportunity that is not presented to all tourists in Yokohama.”

“That is quite true; but I like to give my people all the information I can in relation to my country and its people.”

“Can all the guides speak English as well as you do, sir?” inquired the pretty maiden.

“They all speak it well enough to perform their duties to the satisfaction of their employers; but none of them have had the advantage of some months’ residence in New York, as I have.”

“You speak our language as well as though you had lived in New York all your lifetime,” replied Miss Blanche with one of her sweetest smiles.

“Thank you, Miss Woolridge; you are very kind to say so. I have studied English a great deal, and practised it till I thought I was very nearly perfect for an ordinary man. I don’t live in this town, but in Tōkyō, though I am as much at home here as there. My headquarters are at the Imperial Hotel, near which I live.”

“Some of these houses have balconies which remind us of some of the cities of India,” said Louis. “You said just now, Machida, that your friend, to whose house you propose to take us, lived in some *Chō*. What does that word mean?”

“He lives in Asahi-Chō. The word has two meanings. In the sense in which I used it, it is a street. It is also a measure of distance, for which we have the *ri* and the *chō*, thirty-six of the latter making one of the former. In the hotel guide-book, of which I think you have one, Mr. Belgrave” —

“We all have it,” interposed Mrs. Blossom.

“In that book, the distances are mostly given in *chō*.”

“And we are not a whit the wiser for the *chō*,” added Louis.

“But you shall have the interpretation thereof; and then you can tell how far off a place is in miles, though it will take a little figuring to accomplish it,” said Machida with the benignant look of a college professor. “First, a *ri* is 2.44 statute miles. If you call it two and a half miles you will be near enough to it for all ordinary purposes.”

“That makes it easy enough to remember,” said Louis. “And I see that you have studied our arithmetic as well as our language.”

“I have done that in the winter when we have very few visitors. You have the *ri* now, which is more used in the country, where you have to deal with long distances, than in the city. A *chō* is 358 feet; that takes too much ciphering to be of much use to you. Fifteen *chō* make a mile, or a *chō* is .066 of a mile. It is not necessary to be very accurate in turning *chō* into miles. Taking advantage of the form of this decimal, I made a rule which will give you the number of miles near enough for your use,” continued Machida, taking the little guide-book from his pocket. “A certain factory is said to be thirty *chō* from the Grand Hotel.”

“Thirty-fifteenths of a mile, or two miles,” said Louis as quick as a flash.

“Good, Mr. Belgrave!” exclaimed the guide. “You beat me, and you don’t need my rule.”

“But let us know what it is, for it may be useful to us.”

“Take one-tenth of two-thirds of the number of

chō and it will give the miles, not precisely, but as closely as your method. Take 36 *chō*, two-thirds of it is 24, one-tenth of which is 2.4, within .04 of the correct answer."

"One-tenth of two-thirds is two-thirtieth, or one-fifteenth, and I don't think there is any need of your figures; for divide the number of *chō* by fifteen gives you the number of miles every time as nearly as your rule will give it," Louis explained. "But I should not have seen it if you had not exemplified the subject, and I thank you for your explanation."

"You Americans are great on figures, and I won't talk so much next time," replied Machida, rather crestfallen.

"Don't I hear music somewhere?" asked Mrs. Blossom, after the party had walked a short distance.

"All you Americans and English do not call it music, but that is what it is intended for," replied Machida, as they halted in the street. "This is a tea-house, and I see they have a famous singer I have often heard in Tōkyō."

"What's a tea-house?" asked Mrs. Blossom. "Is it a wholesale house?"

"No; it is a place where they drink tea, aunty," answered Felix. "You saw enough of them in Shang-hai, Pekin, and Hong Kong."

"We will go in if you like," suggested the guide.

"I should like to see the inside of the place," returned Mrs. Blossom.

“Very well; we will go in,” said Machida, as he led the way. “This is a very respectable place, and some of the best people come here. Notice the two ladies who are coming in.”

All eyes were turned to them, for they had not been in the way of seeing any native ladies. One of them was a woman nearly or quite forty years old, they judged, though she was still very good-looking. Both of them were elegantly dressed, though not in evening dress. They had the same kind of robes as the common people, but of more elegant material. They wore low-cut shoes, from which they had removed their clogs at the door.

The other lady was apparently not more than seventeen years old; and she was as graceful as a fawn, clothed in the same costume as the other, who might have been her mother. She was a beautiful young lady, and all the party looked at her with the most emphatic interest. Blanche declared that she was very pretty, and she should like to get acquainted with her if she spoke English; but there was no way of bringing about an introduction. The apartment was large, and the means of reducing it to several smaller ones was apparent even to strangers. The visitors were all seated on the floor, which was covered with mats. For each person or party there was a tray, or stand, including a teapot and more or less cups.

The waiters were girls, some of them very pretty, and no little art was applied to their “getting up.”

Through an opening in the partition, which was movable, Felix called the attention of his companions to quite a pretty young woman, seated on the floor opposite a looking-glass, engaged in painting her lips with the brightest red. Her hair was elaborately dressed; and it was evident that she was preparing to assume her duties as a waitress, and possibly desired to make a conquest of some nice young fellow.

Machida called for tea for the five, and they waited for it to be brought.

CHAPTER X

A CONCERT IN A TEA-HOUSE

THE tea was brought by the pretty girl, Felix said, whom he had seen putting the carmine on her lips; and he did not think she was any handsomer for the paint on her labial appendages. The color was overdone, and he thought she would look better with her ruby lips colored as nature had done it. The tea was in small cups, and very light-colored. It was Japan; and it did not appear to be sufficiently "drawn," or brewed as some up-to-date people say in recent years. "Aunty" was the most accomplished tea-drinker of the Americans, and she suggested that they wait till it had steeped a little more.

Perhaps she did so partly because the famous singer seemed to be about to warble for the benefit of the assembled company. She went to a low music-stand, consisting of an inclined board supported on two sticks planted in a wooden block on the mat. Beside it was a hot-water apparatus, crowned with a teapot, with a single cup beside it. Behind the stand was a platform not more than six inches high, upon which the singer kneeled or squatted; and with her long, flowing robes one could not see in what manner she disposed her limbs. In

her hands she carried a kind of guitar, called a *samisen* in her own vernacular.

The cantatrice was not handsome, though her lips had been treated to a liberal coating of carmine. She placed her instrument in the usual position of a guitar, and then thrummed its strings with an ivory implement used in Japan for that purpose. When she had played the air, she began to sing in a falsetto voice, screaming as though she was afraid some of her audience would not hear her.

“Isn’t it horrid?” whispered Blanche to Mrs. Blossom.

“It is, Miss Blanche; our old cat at home could do a great deal better than that,” replied the good woman, pleased to have the beauty of the party notice her; though Blanche was never reserved or unsocial, and it was to her credit, as the daughter of a Fifth Avenue magnate, that she treated all, even the servants, kindly and politely.

“Do they call that noise singing, Mr. Machida?” chuckled Felix.

“It isn’t any worse than Chinese music, such as we heard in Shang-hai and Pekin,” added Louis, laughing; and all of them were disposed to make very light over the melody.

“Different nations have different music as well as languages; and you can see that the Japanese audience are pleased with the singing of the lady,” said the guide; “but we don’t insist that you should like it.”

“No, sir; I don’t think you are quite right this time, Machida, for the music of China and Japan is certainly decidedly peculiar. Our greatest singers — the prima donnas of the opera — are from Italy, France, and Germany. They speak a different language, but their singing is the same in kind as that of England and America.”

“But I like this better than the music of the prima donnas I heard in New York,” added Machida. “There is no accounting for tastes; and it depends a great deal upon how one is brought up, and where. Of course you could not understand a word of her song, while I comprehended every word of it, and that makes some difference.”

“What was she singing?” asked Blanche.

“*Yagai sosho*” —

“No; in English, if you please,” interposed the fair maiden.

“When the frogs sing noisily in the fields,” the guide interpreted it.

The famous singer presently took a rest, which her croaking seemed to render necessary, to the great relief of the Americans, and they turned their attention to the tea. They had been obliged to squat on the floor like the natives; for there was nothing in the shape of a chair or stool in the room, around a low table, on which the tea-set had been placed. Mrs. Blossom poured out the decoction, to which there was still very little color, though it had been brewing for over twenty minutes. A cup of it was

handed to each person, and then "aunty" began to look about her very inquiringly.

"That girl has forgot to bring the sugar and milk," said she rather tartly, when she could not find what she sought.

"She has not forgotten it," replied Machida, laughing, in which he was joined by Louis and Felix, who had learned more of the customs of the natives than the good woman.

"Why didn't she bring them, then, if she did not forget it?" she demanded.

"Our people do not use sugar and milk in their tea," answered Machida.

"Don't use them? But I had sugar and milk in my tea at the hotel."

"The Grand Hotel is more for foreigners than for our people, though those who are rich enough go there; but they need not use sugar and milk if they don't want them. We think they would spoil the tea."

"What heathen!" exclaimed Mrs. Blossom.

"Our people look upon you as the heathen. I know of a good Buddhist lady in Tōkyō who made every effort in her power to convert a Christian lady, who was living with her, and could speak Japanese, for her brother had married an American lady. Now, this Buddhist lady was just as certain that she was all right and the Christian lady was all wrong as any of your Methodist missionaries are in the opposite direction. I have heard the Japanese lady tell

the other what a comfort it would be to her if she only believed in Buddha and the other deities of our country.”

“Are you a Buddhist, Mr. Machida?” asked Louis.

“I am not. I was brought up in the Shinto religion, though I am not much of anything now,” replied the guide. “But I think we had better drink our tea, and move on.”

“Drink our tea!” exclaimed Mrs. Blossom, who had tasted it from her cup. “It is as flat as dish-water. There is not strength enough in it to excite a sick kitten.”

“But the flavor of Japan is said to be the best,” added Machida. “A gentleman who was staying at the Imperial Hotel in Tōkyō made the same complaint of his tea; but I suppose it was not made strong enough for him, as this is not for you. He called for China tea, and liked it much better. Now I think we had better ride for a time.”

The party swallowed the tea, and did not believe it would make them nervous. Then with some difficulty they put themselves into a horizontal position. Machida called for the bill, and Louis paid it. At the same moment came a dish which was presented to each of the male members of the group.

“That is for a collection to be given to the sweet singer to whom you have listened,” the guide explained. “Our people are in the habit of giving something whether they like the music or not.”

Louis put five *sen* in front of each member, and they all went into the dish; and the girl who carried it made a polite acknowledgment for the gift as each one put it in the plate. The party passed out of the tea-house, attentively observed by all the natives, though all avoided the appearance of staring at them. The rickshaws were called up, and all of them were seated again.

“What are all those tea-chest signs on the other side of the street?” asked Felix.

“They are the advertisements of various shows, — one of acrobats, and another of dancing; but I think we had better not stop to see them now,” replied the guide, as he took his place in his vehicle.

The street was now too much crowded to permit the formation of the pentagon of rickshaws as before, and they started off in single file. The motor-men had to do a great deal of dodging to get along even in this order; but they had been resting quite a long while, and they were in good condition. The street was not a very long one, though the members of the party found enough to interest them. As they came near the end of the street, Louis blew his whistle very decidedly, and the men drew the carriage up at the side of it.

The objects which had excited the attention of the young millionaire were a couple of queer conveyances such as he had not seen before, and he thought the party ought to know more about them. From one of them a lady was about to alight at a

shop on the opposite side of the way. The other had halted behind it, waiting for the first to move out of the way so that the lady inside could get out. Each of them was borne by two men. The first consisted of a long stick, the ends resting on the shoulders of the bearers. The stick was a board upon closer examination, rather thin, so that there was some spring to it; and upon it were laid the clogs of the passenger, who was handsomely dressed, and evidently belonged to the high caste. From this board a platform about three feet long was suspended, upon which was placed a thick mat or cushion, on which the lady reclined. The men, who wore a kind of tunic, like the outer one of the guide, while their legs were bare from their grass sandals above the knees, were evidently private servants.

“What do you call that thing, which is a kind of palanquin?” asked Louis, when Machida had placed himself where all could hear him.

“That is a *kago*; and it is a private affair, which some rich people keep for their own use.”

The men dropped the board, and then supported it with a couple of sticks which they carried in their hands; and at this height the lady could easily alight, which she did without assistance from her servants. The bearers went ahead with the litter, as it might be called; and the other palanquin, more like such as the party had seen in India, drew up before the shop.

“What do you call that one, Machida?” Louis inquired.

“That is a *norimono*; and it looks like the body of a coach, as you see. This also is a private affair.”

“*Norimono*,” repeated both Blanche and Mrs. Blossom, for there was something euphonious in the sound of the word.

It was really a palanquin, with a door in sight in the side next to the observers. Fore and aft along the top extended a stick hewn square, with a slight downward curve, under the ends of which the bearers had placed their sticks to support the weight of the carriage while they waited. As soon as the *kago* moved on, the men bore it to the front of the shop, which appeared to be a silk-store. One of the bearers opened the door, and the lady descended without help. She was an older person than the one who had come in the *kago*, and who was standing at the door, and might have been her mother. She was good-looking without being handsome was the verdict of Blanche and Mrs. Blossom. The men were clothed and unclothed, like the others described, except that they wore long stockings, and very broad, flat-brimmed hats, while the others were bare-headed.

The guide blew his whistle, and the procession went ahead again. Louis did not stop the rickshaws when he saw a blacksmith at work in an opening between two houses, but he and Felix looked at

him with interest. He was seated on the ground, with an anvil in front of him, with a young fellow, who was evidently his helpmate, at his side. The fire was also on the ground; and the assistant was heating an iron, while the smith was blowing the bellows, which was a kind of box, by the movements of his left foot, connected by cords with the box. He had but very few tools compared with the number seen in our shops.

“If you stopped to examine it, you would find that he does very nice work,” said the guide, as he halted the rickshaws at the corner of the street. “This is Basha-Mi-Chō; and we shall turn into the second street, which is Benten-Dōri, named after our goddess of the sea, and also of Luck, Eloquence, and Fertility. You might be interested in some stories of her when we have time to repeat them.”

The whistles sounded, and the rickshaws went up the street. Presently they stopped at the sound of the whistle from the guide. The shop was covered with tea-chest signs, as Felix called them, though there was evidence enough outside of it to indicate to a foreigner that the business of the place was in photographs. The party alighted, and at the door removed their clogs.

“It is nearly lunch-time at the hotel, and I advise you to put on low-cut shoes when we come out this afternoon; for removing the clogs is not quite enough when we enter a private residence, as we shall to-day,” said Machida, as they paused in front of the shop.

“This is the store of my friend Tamamura, whose house we shall visit after lunch. He is quite a noted artist, and takes as fine pictures as any one in Yokohama or Tōkyō; and he has as fine views of Japanese buildings and scenery as can be found. But I wish to say, and to have it particularly understood, that I don’t ask you to have your pictures taken, or to buy any views, even while I honestly believe you cannot do any better in any other place. Tamamura would pay no commission to me if I induced trade to him for a thousand *yen*.”

The party thought he was honest and sincere, and they followed him into the shop. The proprietor spoke a little English, but very little. Machida introduced them all individually to Mr. Tamamura, who was very polite, though he was not subservient, as many of the natives were.

“Glad to see you,” said he to every one of them.

“I should like a family gawp of this party, including our honorable guide,” said Felix, in his facetious mood.

“I don’t understand that English,” replied the guide.

“Because it is not English,” said Louis. “He means a group of our party, including yourself, Machida.”

“We shall call at your residence after lunch today,” said the guide in his own language.

“I shall be glad,” replied Tamamura, bowing lower than before.

“My people are very desirous to see how the Japanese live,” added Machida, in both languages. “Now, I think we will attend to the group, for I think we have time.”

The guide explained to the artist what was wanted; and he conducted them to his operating-room, where he placed and posed them with exceeding care, and the picture was taken. The party looked over the pictures in the shop, and saw some which pleased them very much.

“We shall come again,” said Miss Blanche with her sweetest smile, for she was very much pleased with the artist.

“I shall be glad,” answered Tamamura, as another party entered the studio.

The Americans returned to their rickshaws, and were driven to the Grand Hotel.

CHAPTER XI

THE INTERIOR OF A JAPANESE HOUSE

Oto's party, with Captain and Mrs. Sharp and Scott, arrived at the hotel about the same time as Machida's. They had been along the Bund, and had explored the Settlement, and they were not greatly pleased with their excursion. Neither the commander of the *Blanche* nor his wife was much inclined to sight-seeing; and though they had done but little of it comparatively, the lady declared that she preferred to remain on board of the ship. Scott had not enjoyed his trip at all, and even said he had rather be on board of the *Guardian-Mother*; and he expressed himself freely to Louis.

"I suppose you passengers feel obliged to enjoy these rides whether you do or not," said the third officer, laughing. "It was a bore to me before I got back to the hotel."

"But you have not got at Japanese life at all; for you have been looking over the Bund and the Settlement, and there is nothing native about them," replied Louis. "We have seen a great deal of the city, and of the manners and customs of the people."

"It seemed to me like riding through some large town in the State of New York," continued Scott.

“But I am sure you will be instructed and amused when you go through the native town, Scott; and I hope you will not get disgusted.”

“I am not disgusted, and I may be as enthusiastic as any of you yet. The best time I have had was on the Borneo week; and I should like to go back to that island, and do it over again. But I have an idea, Louis.”

“You always have; but what is it, Scott?”

“I suppose you have looked over the map or the chart of the waters of Japan, Louis?”

“Of course I have, and studied the map; I have not seen the chart, as you must have done,” replied Louis.

“Then you have noticed the Inland Sea and the abundance of seas, bays, and channels on the coast.”

“I have; and after we have visited Tōkyō, and some of the places at the south of us, we shall sail in the ships through the Inland Sea, taking in Kōbe, Ōsaka, Kyōto, and I don’t know what other places,” Louis explained.

“I don’t care much for the towns; but I was thinking that if Captain Ringgold will allow us to take the pacha’s steam-launch, with the same fit-out we had in Borneo, it would suit me better than running to see those heathen temples, and the caricatures they call art here,” said Scott.

“That is a capital idea of yours, Scott; and I wonder we did not think of it before. But we can take in the sights at the same time. We can go

down to Uraga, Enoshima, Kamakura, or near them, by water; and we could do some hunting and fishing on the way."

"You seem to know the names of all these places in Japan, Louis, as though you had been here before," added Scott. "The commander does not intend to go to every town and city in this country: but, as he said in India, we can take in a specimen of each nation we visit; and that suits me better than visiting the whole of it. I shall be glad to see what there is to be seen, if we are not to gobble up the whole thing."

"I like your plan, and I will speak to Captain Ringgold about it when I have a chance; and I have no doubt General Noury will allow us to use the *Blanchita*," which was the name the young explorers had given to the launch in Borneo.

"We want about the same crew and fit-out we had before," suggested Scott.

"And we can take the whole party from one port to another, as from Kōbe to Ōsaka, from whence you can go to Lake Biwa, which is said to be a very beautiful sheet of water, from which a canal has been opened to the Gulf of Ōsaka; and possibly we can get into the lake with the launch in this way; I don't know now, but I will study it up."

The other parties arrived from their trips at about the same time, and the lunch was ready. The dining-room of the Grand Hotel was large enough to seat three hundred persons, and was filled with small

round or oblong tables, though there were larger ones for parties of more than three or four. The commander sat at the head of one of the latter, with Louis and his mother on one side, and the general and the princess on the other. The young millionaire was so pleased with Scott's plan that he broached it before the meal was finished. Both the captain and the general also seemed to like the idea, and readily assented to it. The pacha even left his place at the table to give Captain Sharp the order to put the launch into the water, and fill her bunkers with coal.

As the company were getting up from the table, Captain Sharp came to the commander of the Guardian-Mother, and said he would go on board of his ship at once, and get the launch into the water.

"But I don't wish you and Mrs. Sharp to lose the sights of Yokohama," protested the captain.

"No loss at all to us, for we have both got enough of it," replied the captain of the Blanche.

"You have not yet seen anything of the native town," added Captain Ringgold, glancing at his schedule of the various parties and their routes.

"I think my wife and I both are very domestic; and the general has given us such a nice home on board of the ship that we like it better than trotting about these places. We will come ashore some day, and take a turn through the native town, though I have seen so many such places that I don't care much about them."

“But that will break up Oto’s party, and leave Scott out in the cold.”

“I should like another guide with my party, and I will take Oto,” interposed the general.

“And we will take Scott into our party,” added Louis.

“Very well; I am satisfied if the others are,” said the commander, as he led the way from the dining-room.

“You are to go with our section now, Scott,” said Louis, as he came up with him on the way to the office.

“I am glad of that; for I think Captain Sharp, though I like him and his wife very much, is utterly disgusted with sight-seeing. It was only a little of it that he would take when we were in India, and what we have seen to-day is tame compared with that. Have you finished the native town yet, Louis?”

“No, though I think we have got about enough of it; for unless you are going down very fine into the details, when you have seen a little you have seen the whole of it, for it is all very much alike.”

Machida had taken his dinner, and the rickshaws were all ready for the afternoon. Louis told him that another person had been added to the party; but he said he often had seven or eight, and five was an easy number to handle, and he went out to procure another vehicle. The six rickshaws were to proceed in couples when the streets were not crowded, one of

the five riding at his side. After they had ridden some minutes, Machida blew his whistle, and the procession halted at the side of the Public Garden, which was also called the cricket ground and the football common, as it was used for all these purposes. It was not a great sight, though it was a pleasant place to pass an hour, or for the games in their season. It was bounded on one side by the Asahi-Cho, in which was the residence of Mr. Tamamura, where they were going.

At the door of the house they found the photographer, who was as polite as he had been in the forenoon. He led the way into his house, and his wife and two daughters immediately presented themselves to do the honors of the occasion. There was no hall, entry, nor vestibule; and the company entered at once into a room of considerable size, which the guide said was the sitting-room of the family. Not a chair, a table, or other piece of furniture, was to be seen; and Mrs. Blossom wanted to know where the people sat if it was a sitting-room.

“I called it a sitting-room in English so that you could understand me; but it is simply the apartment in which the family stay when not in the dining-room, or their chambers, as you would call these rooms,” the guide explained.

The ladies invited their guests to be seated, which Machida interpreted to them. The hosts seated themselves; and the American ladies tried to imitate them, but they made signal failures of the attempt,

and finally took the position of tailors on the bench. The ladies, and the gentlemen when they joined them, sat upon their feet, in a manner so peculiar that the American ladies could not quite understand it.

“You can’t sit like Japanese yet a while ; for it is difficult to do so in the first place, and very tiresome after a short time to those who are not accustomed to it,” said Machida, laughing at the essays of Mrs. Blossom and Miss Blanche to follow the fashion. “These ladies were brought up to sit in that manner from their early childhood, as soon as they were big enough to sit at all.”

Sitting in Turkish fashion, they were very comfortable, and had quite a chat with the lady of the house and her daughters, all of it through the medium of the guide ; and even the photographer would not trust himself to use more than two or three English expressions. While they were thus engaged, a servant girl brought in a table about six inches high, and placed it in front of them. Retiring, she soon appeared again with a tray, on which were tea-things, cake, and some kind of liquid in a glass bottle. The Japanese lady then took a bowl of considerable size, in which she poured some tea, and then a small quantity of hot water from the copper kettle on the stand. Then with a bamboo toddy-stick she proceeded to stir the mixture, taking the greatest care and pains with it. With the implement she pressed everything like a lump till she had pulverized it. She continued to

stir and beat the mixture till she was satisfied with it, and then poured it into the teapot, with more hot water, from which it was served in cups to all present.

“That is something like tea!” exclaimed Mrs. Blossom, when she had tasted the decoction. “If I only had some milk and sugar, I should feel as though I was at home, especially if I had my little rocking-chair.”

Machida interpreted what she said to the hostess, and told her that foreigners used milk and sugar in their tea, whereat she manifested a great deal of astonishment; but she rang a little bell, and the servant soon brought some sugar, but madam explained that she had no milk, and was very sorry. Only Mrs. Blossom put sugar in the tea, the others preferring to conform to the custom of the country. The worthy lady then declared that the tea was very nice, the best she had tasted in Japan.

The host then poured some of the fluid from the bottle into a cup, and tendered it to Louis. Machida told him it was *saki*, a wine, or more properly a liquor, made from rice. Louis applied his lips to the cup; and it seemed to him more like camphene than anything else, and he drank none of it. Machida accepted a cup of it, and drank it; but he explained to the host that all the party were temperance people, and never drank wine or liquor of any kind. Then the visitors were conducted over the house.

On the second floor were the sleeping apartments;

but they were all thrown into one, and the guests judged that this had been done in order to show the strangers in what manner they lived, as they knew that Machida was in the habit of bringing them there. There were several alcoves to be seen, one of which the guide told them was the household shrine where the family worshipped. In two others Japanese pictures were hung. About the rooms were lying on the floor quite a number of mats, which were all three inches thick, almost enough to entitle them to be called mattresses. They are all six feet long and three feet wide, and these dimensions are the uniform size of which all mats are made in Japan. The size of a room is not given in *ken*, six feet, or *shaku*, one foot, but as so many mats, as a four-mat room.

On the floor were a number of what we should call crickets, but they were the pillows used by the sleepers. They are of wood, and the top is softened by the use of a mat; and in cold weather a robe is thrown over the person. Scott declared that these beds were good enough for any one; but he was a sailor, and had often slept on less comfortable beds. The ladies, however, dissented from his view, and preferred something they could get into, as they expressed it.

Then the family, in a very short space of time, transformed the large apartment into five smaller ones, with a vestibule and passage-way leading to them. In the latter was a very handsome cabinet of polished wood and glass, with shelves of the latter material, on

which were various ornamental articles, which must have been of considerable value. But the visitors had got the idea of the interior of a Japanese house, and took their leave of their kind hosts with many expressions of thanks, esteem, and regard. Mounting the rickshaws, they went to the shop of the photographer, where he soon joined them.

Mr. Tamamura showed them his stock of views, which illustrated the scenery, the people, and the manners and customs of the country. The result was, that the selections made by the company amounted to over one hundred *yen*, for they had always purchased such pictures in all the countries they had visited. Doubtless the photographer believed he had done a good day's business; but he was mentioned in Murray, and well spoken of at the hotel. The rest of the afternoon was spent in riding through the streets of the native town, with an occasional halt to see some artificer at work, or other native occupation. There was an abundance of sights to be seen; and most of them interested all the party, weary as they had become, or professed to be, of sight-seeing. A maker of ropes at work in an open space, a man selling old clothes to a woman with a baby on her back, attracted their attention. Two fat women spinning with a wheel at the open door of a house reminded Mrs. Blossom of her grandmother, though the apparatus was quite different. A kitchen-girl, washing a kettle at another door, had her teapot at her side, as though nothing could be done without it. In one

place a man seemed to be buying up broken crockery, which the guide said he mended and sold again; and that he did his work so skilfully that it could not be seen that the piece had ever been broken.

At an early hour Machida gave the order to return to the hotel, where the "Big Four" talked over the excursions in the Blanchita.

CHAPTER XII

A VISIT TO THE BLUFF GARDENS

IN the evening the "Big Four" went out with the guide to walk about the town; and their principal occupation was looking into such stores and houses as were lighted, which was the case with only a portion of them. The restaurants, tea-houses, and *saki*-shops were doing a lively business. The dwelling-houses were generally open in front in the early evening, though the occupants are compelled by law to close them for the night to diminish in some measure the temptation to thieves.

The weather was warm, and the fronts of the houses were more or less open. In one they saw a nurse with a baby on her back, very angry with a lady in European dress, the child making the most of the disturbance, fighting the stranger, if such she was, in a very vigorous manner.

"Did you see the beginning of that row?" asked Machida.

"I did not," replied Louis.

"I did," said Felix; "at least, I suppose it was the beginning I saw. The foreign lady kissed the child; and I did not blame her a bit for it, for the little one was very pretty."

“The babies here do not like kissing, and will not stand it at all,” Machida explained. “Half the occupation of mothers, sisters, nurses, and visitors would be gone if they lived in Japan, where no kissing is done.”

“Don’t mothers kiss their babies here?” asked Morris Woolridge.

“Not at all; the babies are not brought up that way, and they won’t submit to it.”

“Didn’t you ever kiss your mother, Machida?” asked Louis.

“Never; my mother would have suspected that I was losing my senses if I had attempted to do such a thing,” laughed the guide, as they passed on. “If I want to caress one of my children, I simply rub my hand across the top of his head, and that is the same thing as kissing here.”

They looked into a *saki*-shop, where the liquor was sold at retail. If the form of tipping was somewhat different from that of New York, the operation was really the same; and as it was now about nine o’clock in the evening, not a few of the large number present were becoming rather hilarious. It was actually a “rum-shop,” as the writer has seen such labelled in large letters in the Windward and Leeward Islands in the West Indies. None of the boys had any taste for this kind of amusement, especially as they could not understand what was said by the most boisterous of the revellers, and they remained but a few minutes. Passing into a street at one corner of the

Public Garden, which extended parallel with Honchō-Dōri, they continued their walk.

“This is Sumi-Yoshi-Cho,” said the guide, as he halted before a large building around which a considerable crowd was assembled. “This building is the Minatoza, the largest and finest theatre in Yokohama. Would you like to see a part of a Japanese play? for if you wanted to have the whole of it, you would be obliged to come early in the forenoon, and sit here all day, and sometimes half the night.”

“I should like to see a little of it,” replied Louis; “but I don’t think we could stand a great deal of it.”

“All right; you can take as little or as much of it as you please,” said Machida. “I warn you that the plays are ordinarily very sensational, as you would say in New York.”

“Blood and thunder, I suppose,” added Scott.

“Precisely so; and without much of what you call plot in them. They are often historical, in which the valiant deeds of our ancestors of the remote past are portrayed in a very matter-of-fact way, or legendary, in which the gods and goddesses are introduced.”

“We saw a play of the kind you mentioned last in India, in which wonderful miracles were wrought,” said Louis. “By the way, do women go on the stage in Japan?”

“Never. The female parts are taken by handsome young men; at least, by those we think are handsome, though you may not so regard them.”

“In Bombay we all believed that the females were

really such ; and it was very difficult to convince our surgeon that they were boys.

“I suppose you will not wish to stay long in the theatre, and we will not make a business of it this evening,” said Machida. “If you like it well enough to see more of it, we will go in the forenoon, either here or in Tōkyō, and make a day of it.”

“I doubt if we shall care to do that ; we prefer to wander about the streets.”

“Just as you please. When a Japanese gentleman is going to the theatre he makes a regular business of it. He does not go or send to the box-office, as you do in New York, but goes or sends in advance, if there is a very popular play, to a tea-house for his tickets. There is such a place next door ; and the proprietor takes upon himself, not only the securing of the places, but undertakes to see his patron through the entire performance, providing him with such refreshments as he desires, and taking him to his box to see that he is comfortably situated.”

“We don’t care to go into all that ceremony ; we would just like to look into the theatre, and will take standing seats,” replied Louis.

The guide procured the necessary tickets, and they went into the theatre. The first thing that attracted their attention was the curtain, on which was painted a gaudy picture, with a sentence under it in Japanese characters which of course they could not read, but the meaning of which they were curious to know ; and they called upon Machida to give them the interpretation of it.

He read it off at once. "Presented by Narita Yamatoya, who sells the very best *saki* near this theatre."

"Then a tippling-shop is permitted to advertise its business in a public theatre!" exclaimed Louis. "That is worse than New York; for I have heard that respectable advertisements were displayed on the curtains of some theatres several years ago, but I don't think they would permit a rum-shop to do so."

The curtain went up, and a dance was the next thing presented, but appeared to be a part of the play, for the performance went on. It was a love-story, in which it appeared, with the help of the guide's explanations, that the heroine was the *fiancée* of a gentleman who was blind. The girl had a younger and more attractive lover, who was the hero of the drama. The enamoured swain evidently was very much in love, for he amused himself by watching the house of the maiden at night. The mansion was entered by half a dozen burglars; and the fair lady screamed, as fair ladies are very apt to do on such occasions. The bold lover bravely hastened to her assistance. The stage revolved, presenting a new scene, in which the lady was beset by the ruffians, who had broken into the house.

Of course there is only one thing for the valiant hero to do; and he attacks the burglars with a short sword which he providentially has in his belt, and in a very brief period of time he has slain the whole gang of

six villains, and the maiden smiles upon him. Louis Belgrave was a young man of education and taste, and he did not care to see any more of the performance. His companions happened to be of the same mind, and they did not stay to see whether the valiant lover or the blind gentleman married the fair maiden, a *dénouement* which was not likely to be achieved till midnight or later.

It was nearly ten o'clock; and they went to the hotel, where they found the rest of the tourists assembled in the drawing-room. When Mrs. Belgrave learned where her son had been, the party wished to know about the visit to the theatre, and Louis told the story; but Miss Blanche wished to know which of her lovers the maiden married. Louis could not tell, and Blanche declared she was sorry for the blind man, but of course the maiden became the wife of her gallant defender. The plans for the next day were then looked over, and the company retired.

Louis was out of bed before six in the morning, and went out upon the veranda, where he gazed for some time upon the sights to be seen on the bay. One of the Empress line of white steamers was coming in, and he thought she was a beautiful craft. By the side of the Guardian-Mother lay the Blanchita, which had been moved over from the Blanche, and the men were already at work putting in her coal. A great many fishing-junks and sampans were moving out of the harbor to begin their daily work, and the scene on the bay was quite lively.

Louis was soon joined on the veranda by his room-mates, who had dressed to take a walk on the Bund, which was a very pleasant place for a morning airing. On the land side were detached buildings occupied as offices, artists' galleries, shops, and for other purposes.

"This is the P. & O. Company's establishment, and it has very extensive accommodations," said Louis, who had looked the ground over before.

"And what is the P. & O. Company, Louis?" asked Morris.

"You must have heard of it; for we saw some of its ships at Singapore, Colombo, and at about all the ports in India to which we went," replied Louis. "I think it is the largest steamship company in the world, though I may be mistaken. It has fifty-six steamers on its list, varying from three thousand to eight thousand tons burden. There is a weekly line to Bombay through the Suez Canal; and there is a steamer every two weeks to Colombo, Calcutta, the ports of China and Japan, and to Adelaide, Melbourne, and Sydney in Australia, where I suppose we are going when we leave Japan. The P. & O. is a big concern. You can go from this place to London in about fifty days, including stops."

"I don't think we shall ever go that way," added Scott, as they resumed their walk.

"I met a gentleman at the hotel in Shang-hai who had come from London that way, and he said they had a fine time all the way, for it was a ship bound to Australia, by way of Colombo; and they had music, cricket-playing, and other games," said Louis.

They walked as far as the pier and custom-house, and then returned to the hotel, where breakfast was ready at such times as they chose to take it, and the meal was soon disposed of.

“We are ready for our day’s tramp, Captain,” said Louis, as he came out of the dining-room, and found the commander at the office.

“The party are all up in the drawing-room, and you can go on your excursion as soon as you are ready. But it looks as though you had done Yokohama very nearly. By the way, Mr. Belgrave, you told the ladies something about your visit to a private house, and the ladies and gentlemen are very desirous of doing the same thing,” said the captain.

“I have no doubt Machida can bring it about without any difficulty. We had our pictures taken in a group, and bought pictures to the amount of over one hundred *yen*, though there was no trade to buy anything; but the pictures were very fine.”

“Here comes Machida, and I will speak to him about the matter.”

It was soon arranged that the other parties should meet at Mr. Tamamura’s house at two o’clock that afternoon, and would afterwards go to his shop in Benten-Dōri. Machida had his six rickshaws all ready in the garden, and as soon as Mrs. Blossom and Miss Blanche had finished their breakfast the section left the hotel. They went first to the photographer’s to arrange for the parties in the afternoon, and then, by winding roads, climbed the hill to the Bluff Gar-

den. The principal attraction there was the view from the hill, which the company enjoyed very much. Then they went to the *chaya*, or tea-house, at the head of the hundred steps, called the Fujita, which is largely frequented by foreign ladies and gentlemen.

Seated on a bench was an old man, who was said to be always contemplating the difference between the old and the new Yokohama, and there are such persons in almost any town; and he was sometimes asked to tell stories of the olden time. It is said that the first stranger to visit this tea-house was Commodore Perry, and that he wrote a poem on a Japanese fan, and attempted to play some native airs on a *koto*, or native harp. It has been visited by a great many distinguished foreign officials, including two sons of the Prince of Wales, the Duke of Edinburgh, the Emperor of Brazil, and others. General Grant started twice to visit the Fujita, but both times was prevented from ascending the hundred steps by violent winds and rain. The Perry poem on the fan was lost by fire, but the commodore's harp is still retained in the building erected on the site of the one burned.

From the Bluff the party descended to the United States Naval Hospital, the grounds of which enclose a mound which is the tomb of a Shōgun, or emperor, of which there were three on the Bluff formerly, though two of them have been levelled. On the premises is an ancient cave, which may have had its purpose in ancient days, but is now used as a cellar

for the storage of petroleum. The section next proceeded to the cemetery near the hospital. The tombs were close together, so close as to cause some remarks on the part of the visitors.

“Our people are not buried here as they are in America,” interposed Machida. “Most of the coffins used here are two feet and four inches square and four feet high, for nearly all the dead are buried in a sitting position. The tombs, you notice, correspond in form and size to the coffin. It would take me too long to tell you about the burial ceremonies, but you may see them for yourselves in Tōkyō or some other city. We will go now to the Cremation Grounds, which are not far off.”

This enclosure comprised several acres. When a funeral, in which the body is to be disposed of by cremation, occurs, the remains are received in a building in which incense is burned, and where a priest reads from certain sacred books, and other religious ceremonies are performed. The coffin is then conveyed to the back grounds, as they are called, where the cremating ovens are erected. The building which contains them is provided with two ovens for first-class funerals; for they are classified, as in Paris and some other places, four for second-class, and twelve for third-class. These ovens are of different sizes, the first class being the largest.

When the coffin is put into the oven, the double iron doors with which it is supplied are closed, and they are then covered with clay to make them fire-

proof. The door of the room is finally locked, and the key given to the nearest relative of the deceased. Wood is used for fuel, and the cremation occupies about four hours. At the end of this time the ashes are collected and deposited in an urn, retained by the nearest friend. The officials were very polite, and a fee of twenty *sen* is in order for each visitor.

The party then drove to a manufactory of lacquerware, and were at the hotel at lunch-time.

CHAPTER XIII

BUDDHIST AND SHINTO SERVICES

SOME of the art industries of Yokohama were very interesting, even to the boys; and they visited the Gota Manufactory of Enamelled Wares, observing the eight processes of polishing the goods, attended by an expert who spoke English, and explained everything to them when the card of the Grand Hotel was presented. The manufactory of earthenware was hardly less interesting. The lacquer-ware works were included in their industrial round, and they obtained a great many new ideas in art from what they saw. They did not get back to the hotel till nearly dinner-time, and the other three parties had not yet returned.

The commander, after consultation with the members of the three sections, had changed the entire programme, so that the afternoon, after visiting the residence of Mr. Tamamura, had been devoted to the native city. There were eleven of them; and they had gone to the shop of the photographer, and were so well pleased with his pictures that the members had purchased to the amount of more than two hundred *yen*. All four of the divisions had been kept busy, and all the members of them were very tired.

After dinner the commander announced, that, as the next day was Sunday, no sight-seeing would be done, that all would find a church of their own faith, or very near it, and that all needed information could be obtained at the office. Then he had the further announcement to make that no more time would be given to Yokohama, and that on Monday morning the company would go to Tōkyō, spending two days there. The tourists would return to the Grand Hotel Wednesday, and remain there two or three days and the following Sunday for rest; for he thought they would need it by the time they returned.

On the Monday morning after this rest they would proceed to Enoshima *via* Kamakura. The Blanchita would be fitted out precisely as she had been in Borneo, and would convey the "Big Four," and as many of the remainder of the company as preferred to go by water, to Kamakura, where they would join the main body of the tourists, or at Enoshima; the route would be more definitely described in the future.

"How are we to go to Tōkyō, Mr. Commander?" inquired Louis.

"By railroad in about fifty minutes," replied Captain Ringgold.

"Why can't we go in the steam-launch, sir?"

"Because in the Bay of Tōkyō the bottom of the water is too near the top."

"But I believe, Captain, that small steamers run from Yokohama and elsewhere to the capital," persisted Louis.

“I don't know about that; I have not looked it up. But you may inquire into the matter, and report to me, Mr. Belgrave.”

“I will do so, sir; and I think Machida can obtain all the information I need.”

During the afternoon the travellers visited such places of interest in Yokohama as the several guides suggested to their sections; but Louis remained in his room, looking over books relating to Japan, especially Murray's Hand-Book, and “Japan As We Saw It,” the latter by Mr. Robert S. Gardiner, and both of which had been added to the library of the ship, and had been studied by some of the party as the ship approached the “Land of the Rising Sun.”

The young millionaire found Murray a very valuable book, rather too diffuse for ordinary every-day use, but precisely what was wanted to study up the country in detail, with a profusion of maps, but no illustrations. Mr. Gardner's work is a pamphlet of one hundred and thirty-five pages, containing an abundance of excellent illustrations, quite as instructive as the text itself. This book had been more in demand than any other, and for the ordinary traveller in Japan was quite sufficient. It had been read through with interest by all the party, and was in constant use for reference. But Louis's need was special, and he applied himself more to Murray. He hardly expected to find the depth of water in the Bay of Tōkyō in any of the books, and all the charts were on board of the ship.

In Murray he found that small steamers plied between the capital and the small ports on the bay, as well as up the Sumida-Gawa River, which discharges itself into the bay in the eastern part of the city. But this information solved the problem to the satisfaction of the young man; for if the head of the bay would float the small steamers, it would extend the same grace to the Blanchita. He knew where the rest of his party were going with Machida; and in the garden he called a rickshaw, and asked a hotel man to give him the proper direction. The motor-man's principal direction was to find Machida.

After some little difficulty he was found, and the party were very glad to have Louis with them again. They were attending a Buddhist service in a temple, which was not a great curiosity as a building; and this class of edifices had been ignored in Yokohama, for the books assured them that the proper place to see them to the best advantage was at Ōsaka and Kyōtō. In a sort of alcove ornamented with a variety of incomprehensible objects, with a stand on which was an urn from which proceeded the smoke of incense, stood a fat *bozu*, or priest, who was conducting the service. He was dressed in a long robe, gorgeous enough for a theatrical spectacle. Behind him were other priests clothed in colored robes, the one nearest to the officiating *bozu* bearing a censer. The alcove was enclosed by a picket fence, against which the audience were leaning; and behind it were other priests with boxes, collecting money, which

was bestowed mostly in copper coins of the smallest value.

“What does all this mean, Mr. Machida?” asked Miss Blanche, bewildered by the ceremonies.

“It is a service in honor of a deceased disciple of Buddha, and the altar is decorated more than usual.”

“What do those people who keep coming in say when they lie down upon their faces?”

“*Namu, Amida, Batsu!* which means, Hail, Omnipotent Buddha!” replied the guide in a low tone.

Some of it was not unlike the ceremonies of the Roman Catholic Church; but none of it could the Americans understand, even as well as the Latin of the Roman Church. Bells were rung, more candles lighted, incense burned, and the priests chanted the words which Machida had just interpreted. The officiant then retired, and four priests appeared, each bearing a small table, upon which was arranged a pile of papers cut into narrow slips. The four men were provided with brushes, or pencils, with which all the writing is done in both China and Japan, and sponges which contained the ink, convenient for moistening the brushes.

“What are they going to do now?” asked Mrs. Blossom, whose curiosity was greatly excited, and who watched the proceedings with the greatest interest, and seemed to be afraid she should lose some of them.

The appearance of the priests with the tables and writing-materials produced a decided sensation among

the audience outside of the fence. The men began to call out in brief sentences; but the strangers could not understand a word they said, and Machida could not explain on account of the noise of the shouting. But the priests were men of order and method; and after the desks had been arranged to their satisfaction, they caused the crowd, as it had become by this time, to be placed in files so that they could be served in proper time.

“What are they going to do now?” asked Mrs. Blossom, when she could get at the side of the guide.

“These people want prayers,” replied Machida.

“Well, I think they need them, and I hope they will get the right kind.”

“I am afraid they would not do you any good,” laughed the Japanese; and he did not seem to believe in their efficacy any more than the Americans. “That man at the table is doing the thing by wholesale, for he calls for ten prayers. Those strips of paper are printed prayers, and the man has received the number he called for. Now observe him, madam.”

Mrs. Blossom did observe him with all her eyes as he came out from the table, admitting another to the presence of the priest. The devout Buddhist put the slips of paper on which the prayers were printed into his mouth, and chewed them up as though they had been bread or meat, and Mrs. Blossom expected to see him swallow them; but he did not. He took the paper from his mouth, rolled them up into a

pellet, and then threw them against the wire screen in front of a small statue of Buddha.

“Is that the way they realize the efficacy of prayer?” asked the worthy woman, who was very religious, and believed in prayer; but she was scandalized by the performance she had just witnessed, and she asked Blanche what could be expected of idolatrous heathen; and then she retreated as far as she could from the scene. The others observed the proceedings some time longer, Machida explaining to them what the devotees prayed for.

“I am going fishing, and I want one prayer that I may have good luck,” said one of them.

“One for me that I may find a pot of money,” was the next; and the last two were written by the priests, chewed up, and used as the others had been.

“That is enough for me, and it reminds me of the play of very small children,” said Louis, as he retreated to the side of Mrs. Blossom.

The rest of the party had also had enough of it by this time, and they retired, Scott having something to say about “spit-ball prayers.” Putting on their sandals, they went out into the street, and mounted the rickshaws; but Louis blew his whistle after they had gone but a short distance. They did not leave the vehicles, for the attraction was in plain sight. It was a man sawing a log into planks or boards. The log had a kind of frame under it, which did duty as a sawhorse, placed about one-third of the length of the stick from one end of it, which raised that end

three feet from the ground. The stick was therefore at an angle with the earth, pointing up into the air. The man was mounted on the log, and was working hard with a rather short saw, which he made effective as he drew it towards him, instead of the opposite direction, as in England and America.

“How long will it take that man to saw that log into planks, Machida?” asked Scott.

“If he does it in three days, he will do well; and it would take him a week to make it into inch boards,” replied the guide.

“We should do it in a sawmill in fifteen minutes at least; and some of our machinery would do it in five minutes.”

“We have saw-pits also, where they use two-handed saws, and work two three times as fast as that fellow we saw,” added Scott.

“Now, as you have seen a Buddhist service, perhaps it would be fair play for you to see a Shinto,” suggested the guide; and as the party assented, he directed the motor-men where to go.

The rickshaws stopped at a *torii*, which consists of two posts, with a crosspiece reaching from one to the other at the top. The section descended to the ground, and passed through this gateway, which reminded some of them of the signs over a railroad crossing at home.

“What is this thing for, Machida?” asked Louis, pointing to the gateway as they passed under it.

“*Torii* means a resting-place for birds, put up be-

fore Shinto shrines. The feathered tribe were considered as offered to the gods, though they were never sacrificed; and it was a humane rather than a bloody idea," the guide explained. "On the right here is a big lantern and a cistern, the latter filled with holy water. Observe that man coming in, and you will see what it is for."

The Japanese went to the cistern, dipped his fingers in the water, and then applied them to his lips and to his eyes. Then he walked to a flight of broad steps leading up to the building containing the shrine, and the structure looked like one of the one-story houses which we see by the side of any road in the country at home. Here he seized a piece of cotton cloth, which proved to be attached to a bell, and rang vigorously. Then he knelt, clapped his hands three times, and bowed his head. He was evidently praying to the Shinto gods, of which there are about eight millions. The guide explained a great many emblems, which mean very little apart from the objects.

The party passed into a second temple. They had hardly entered, before a *bozu*, who seemed to be on the lookout for business, came into the room, followed by a girl who appeared to be a priestess; for she wore a short white tunic over her long robe, and carried a cluster of small bells in her right hand, and a stick to which was attached a number of paper squares, sacred emblems, in the other. The man brought in a drum, and was armed with a couple of

sticks. He placed his instrument on a stand like that of a kettle-drum. The priestess advanced to a metallic mirror the party had noticed, and chanted in quivering tones before it, ringing her bells at the same time, while the priest beat his drum for all it was worth.

The party, who were not greatly impressed by the religious performance, were about to depart, when the priest approached them, and proposed to sell them some charms, which would cure diseases, and save them from various calamities. But they had no faith in the efficacy of the charms, and declined to buy, though Louis gave him fifty *sen* for what he had done to entertain and instruct them. Machida said he obtained more by this gift than if he had sold all his charms.

“It is six o'clock now,” said Machida, after looking at his watch. “Will you see more sights this afternoon, or shall we return to the hotel? I am at your service, and I will do whatever you desire. But we go to Tōkyō next Monday; and you will see many of the same things you have seen here, though there are some things there that you can see in no other place in Japan.”

“I have had enough for to-day, and I am tired,” replied Miss Blanche; and Louis always did as she desired.

“I don't want to see anything more to-day, and I shall be glad to go back to the hotel,” added Mrs. Blossom.

The motor-men were instructed, and in a short time they reached the Grand Hotel. The other sections appeared to have worn out their members, for all of them had returned. Louis made his report to the commander, and was permitted to make the trip to the capital in the Blanchita. Machida had already been spoken to in regard to engaging a pilot for the bay, and he had attended to that duty.

CHAPTER XIV

THE VISIT TO THE CAPITAL OF JAPAN

ON Sunday most of the tourists went to church, some to the Methodist, some to the Union, and Professor Giroud to the Roman Catholic. The people, recognizing that they were strangers, were very kind and attentive to them. All of them walked for the sake of the exercise, as there was to be no tramping over the city to be done that day. It was really a day of rest to them; and having used it as such, they were in excellent condition for the visit to Tōkyō the next morning. Trains run about every hour all day, and make the trip in fifty minutes.

The cars are of three classes, with as many different rates of fare, and are called carriages, as they would be in England, from which they came, though probably the Japanese are constructing them for themselves by this time. The fare is three *sen* a mile for the first class, two for the second, and one for the third. Each car is in compartments, and those of the first class are comfortable without being elegant.

Except the "Big Four," the party all went by rail, for they desired to see the country through which the train passed; but the boys had just as much

desire to see the shores of the Bay of Tōkyō. The rickshaws had been spoken for by Shimidzu, who as chief guide attended to all the arrangements for excursions and transportation. He had already telegraphed for accommodations for the party for three days at the Imperial Hotel at the capital. He was a very intelligent man, with excellent judgment, very active, and very attentive to all the wants of those under his charge.

Mr. Boulong, the first officer of the Guardian-Mother, had come on shore Sunday, and had gone to church with the commander, and he had been ordered to send a boat on shore for the "Big Four" at sunset; for they had decided to sleep on board of the ship in order to be ready for an early start the next morning. Machida and the pilot went off with them. An anchor watch was kept on board every night in port wherever the steam launch might be, and those who were to go in the Blanchita were called at four o'clock in the morning. The same crew that had sailed in the launch in Borneo had been detailed for service on this occasion, though it was hardly more than a frolic; since the boat was to be made fast to the shore during the stay at the capital, unless the passengers decided to make an excursion up the Sumida-Gawa, which they were very likely to do; for it must be acknowledged that they were all tired of sight-seeing, and were not at all anxious to visit even the temples of Japan, except as a matter of instruction. The Blanchita was under way as soon as it was day-

light, and the boys were likely to arrive at the capital before those who went by rail and started at a later hour.

The bay was from ten to fifteen miles wide. Pitts was directed to have breakfast at six o'clock, and the launch stood over towards the eastern shore of the bay. There was nothing to be seen except fishing-boats and junks, and as they approached their destination, a number of dismantled forts, which the progress of modern gunnery had rendered useless. The pilot took the Blanchita into the entrance of a canal, which describes a semicircle, and connects with the river in the eastern part of the city. The boys had taken their breakfast out in the bay, and they landed as soon as the launch came alongside the pier. Machida conducted them to the Shimbashi station, where he ascertained that the main body of the company had not yet arrived, but were due in a few minutes.

After breakfast the party at the Grand Hotel had taken the same rickshaws they had used before, including the double ones with two motor-men for the stout gentlemen, and proceeded to the railroad station. There was a great crowd there, many of them evidently being workmen or laborers. Policemen in uniform kept them in excellent order, and the captain declared that everything about the station was well managed. Shimidzu procured the tickets for the company and their guides; and they took their places in the compartments of the first class, though

not till some of the travellers had looked into those of the second and third, which were about the same in quality as in England.

The train passed out of the town; and the first station at which it stopped was Kanagawa, the place originally designated as the treaty port, but changed to avoid collisions between Japanese nobles and foreigners. It was a noted post town on the Tōkaidō, which means in the vernacular the "eastern sea road," because it extended along the shore of the country from Kyōto, the ancient capital, to Yedo, or as called in modern times Tōkyō. Twice a year the Daimyōs, or nobles, arrayed with great magnificence, went with armed retinues by this road to Tōkyō, to pay their respects to the Shōgun, who lived there, while the Mikado resided at Kyōto. Since the opening of the railroad, which now extends nearly the whole length of the principal islands, the Tōkaidō has fallen into disuse. Kanagawa appears to be a suburb of Yokohama.

The rest of the route was through an agricultural region, though several small manufacturing villages were seen. The guides pointed out a grove of bamboos, which seems to be quite as important a tree as in India, for no end of useful articles are made of it. But what particularly attracted their attention was the rice-fields, all of which were overflowed; but these were no novelty to the travellers, for they had seen them in India, Java, and Sumatra, as well as in French Cochin China, where they had had

a better opportunity to study them than in other countries.

On the arrival of the company at the Shimbashi station they were welcomed by the boys, who received them with three cheers, which was as much in honor of their earlier arrival as of that of their associates. As instructed by their chief, each of the guides secured rickshaws for his own section, and here each of them was provided with two motor-men. Matsu had to go a short distance from the station to obtain the double rickshaws for the "Cupids;" but the company were soon seated, and went off with a flourish at a high rate of speed, in the presence of quite a crowd of observers who had gathered to see them. The divisions of the company were now the same as in Yokohama, and Miss Blanche and Mrs. Blossom bade Machida a pleasant good-morning.

"This city does not appear to be as densely populated as Yokohama," said Louis, who was happy to be within speaking distance of Miss Blanche.

"It does not seem to be here; but I suppose other parts of the town may be," replied the fair maiden; and many of the people in the street stopped to look at her, while the young gentleman at her side did not believe there was any beauty in the Japanese mythology that could compare with her.

"We do not know much of anything about it yet, but I believe we are to be lectured in regard to it when we get to the hotel," added Louis.

It is but a short distance from the station to the

principal hotel; and the guides pointed out the Imperial, which is a very large and imposing edifice, as soon as it was in sight. A circular garden, with a driveway around it, was arranged at the front portico of the hotel, where the rickshaws delivered their passengers, who were very politely welcomed by the proprietor and many attendants. As they were ushered into the grand vestibule of the establishment, the next person to greet them was their friend Mr. Psi-ning, dressed in a very gorgeous costume, for he was now attending to diplomatic duties.

He grasped the hand of Captain Ringgold first, and then repeated the courtesy with every member of the party. Standing near him were two Japanese military officers in full uniform, as Machida said they were, and as Shimidzu informed the other parties. They were conducted to the drawing-room, where their Chinese friend made a very pretty speech, to which the commander replied. Then Mr. Psi-ning declared that he was exceedingly busy with his official duties, which were very important just then, and he regretted that he should be obliged to apologize to them because he could not give the company his personal attention; but the government had detailed two military officers to attend to them, who were educated gentlemen, and spoke English fluently.

“Now, Captain Ringgold, I have the pleasure of presenting to you Major Yoshikawa and Captain Kondo, whom I will thank you to introduce to the

members of your party," said the Mandarin in conclusion; and then he regretted that he was obliged to leave them.

"But you will dine with us, and spend the evening?" asked the commander.

"I shall dine with you with the greatest pleasure, but we are so busy upon matters of great moment that we are obliged to be at our business night as well as day. But I expect to see much more of you during the few days you remain in Tōkyō," said the official; and then hastened to his rickshaw at the door, attended by the proprietor.

The commander had chewed over the name of the major with the help of Shimidzu till he believed he could manage the pronunciation, and then he introduced the military gentlemen to the members of the party. Both of them had been in England and the United States; thus their English was unexceptional, and they proved to be very pleasant. They were both young men of twenty-five or thirty, and it was plain enough they were dazzled when introduced to the princess and to Miss Blanche. The captain of the ship had considerable conversation with Major Yoshikawa; and this gentleman accepted an invitation to tell the company something about the capital of Japan, after the educational character of the voyage of the Guardian-Mother had been explained to him.

"Ladies and gentlemen," said Captain Ringgold, after he had seated the party to his satisfaction, "I

shall now have the pleasure and the honor of presenting to you Major Yoshikawa of the Japanese army, who has consented very kindly to give you some information in regard to the present capital of Japan."

The major stepped forward, and bowed as gracefully as though he had just graduated from a Parisian dancing-school. He was received with the most hearty applause, at which he bowed several times; and it was evident from the first that he was accustomed to public speaking.

"Ladies and gentlemen, I thank you with all my heart for the very kind reception you give to one of the poor heathen to whom you send missionaries from New York and Boston; but I desire to assure you that I am not as much of a heathen as I may seem to you at first sight, for I was educated at Harvard College, and used to meet some of the savants of Boston at the Papyrus Club, as well as several others, and have often been in New York."

"Have you ever been to Von Blonk Park, Major Sossywinsky?" asked Mrs. Blossom, who happened to sit within reach of the speaker.

"I am sorry to confess that I have not," replied the major with a hearty laugh.

"Then, you have not been to all the places in the United States that are worth visiting," added the good lady very complacently.

"Keep still, Sarah!" said Mrs. Belgrave, punching her companion very resolutely.

“I shall certainly go there if I ever visit America again. But I am to speak of Tōkyō; and I may say that it will not be the first time, for I have lectured about this city in several places in your country; but I know Americans tolerably well, and I will make it short. In 1590 Yedo, as the place was called then, was only a rude sort of a fortress, with a few scattered villages collected around it for the security it afforded them. This fortress was founded before the discovery of America by Columbus; but I will not go back 1,500 or 2,000 years to tell you about the beginning of Japan. The Shōguns had their palace here, and it was several times destroyed by fire.

“In 1868 his Majesty the Mikado, or Emperor, moved here from Kyōto, and his palace has since been burned; and Tōkyō is a great place for fires, so that we really need the fire-department of New York or Boston; though perhaps that would not put an end to the conflagrations, for the buildings are spread over an immense territory, and are largely of wood or plaster. Formerly the Mikados were regarded as the spiritual rulers of Japan, while the Shōguns were the real ones; but the latter were cast out in 1868, and the Mikado became the actual Emperor, and established himself in Yedo, but changed the name of the town to shake off its connection with the former rulers. The former name of the capital means estuary, from the mouth of the Sumida-gawa, which drains the great plain on which the city is situated. The eastern boundary of the city had been working

to the eastward by the process of filling up, for the southern part of the town was low and marshy.

“The Shōgun’s palace, or castle, was burned down in 1863; and when the Emperor came here five years later, he was obliged to occupy the residence of the heir apparent of the Shōgun. This also was burned in 1873; and the Emperor moved into the Palace of Aoyama, now tenanted by the present Crown Prince. A new palace for his Majesty was built on the site of the old one. You will ride about the grounds near it, but I am sorry that it is closed to foreigners.

“Fires have been the great detriment to the capital. Several times the entire city has been destroyed; and conflagrations are still frequent, and will be till a new law is enforced requiring that new buildings shall be of brick or stone. The history of the city is covered with disasters, such as earthquakes, fires, typhoons, epidemics, floods, and droughts. In 1703 it is said that 37,000 people lost their lives in an earthquake. I stated that in 1590 Yedo consisted of but a few villages; but the population must have increased at a tremendous rate after that, for it is recorded that in 1773 an epidemic prevailed in which 190,000, chiefly of the lower classes, were carried off. The last great earthquake occurred in 1855, in which the loss of life was computed at 100,000 persons; but this is now considered a gross exaggeration.

“Tōkyō means ‘eastern capital,’ as distinguished from Kyōto, which was the western capital. Most

of the mansions of the nobility here have been demolished to make room for structures adapted to modern needs. Though the islands of Japan are moored to the bottom of the sea, the people are not; and great changes have taken place in Tōkyō. Not very many years ago you might have seen in our streets men bearing two swords, in token of their nobility or distinguished ancestry; but now they are suppressed. Jinrickisha have taken the place of the *kago*, though some of the latter are still to be seen; and many Japanese now wear European costumes. Foreigners can now travel in Tōkyō, but cannot reside here permanently, and cannot own land save in one quarter of the city. But I shall tire you out if I go on, and many things will come to your knowledge as you visit the different parts of the capital."

Major Yoshikawa bowed gracefully again, and retired amidst the applause of his audience.

CHAPTER XV

THE TEMPLES AND TOMBS OF SHIBA

SHIMIDZU had retained all the rickshaws in which the party had come to the hotel, as the business of sight-seeing was to be resumed at once. The two military officers passed out of the hotel with the others, and their servants brought their horses up to the portico. The major and the captain both belonged to the cavalry service. Their steeds were rather small animals, like all the native horses they had seen; and the officers would have been better mounted either in England or America.

A pair of twin edifices not far from the Imperial had attracted the attention of the party as they went to the hotel; and the procession, led by Major Yoshikawa, entered the enclosure of one of these buildings. It was what would be called the War Department in Washington, and the one next to it was the Navy Department. Gates and doors flew open at the beck of the major, and the party were taken all over both buildings. Some of the Americans were interested in the exhibition of military and naval materials, guns, pistols, cannon of all kinds, and, in fact, everything that could be classed as supplies in the departments; but they were more interesting to look at than they

would be to read about, and no attempt to describe them will be made.

When they had seen all that was to be seen in these buildings, they returned to the hotel, for it was very nearly lunch-time. Of course the officers were invited to join them at the table, where a jolly time was had, for both of the gentlemen were very merry fellows. But those who could talk among themselves hoped they would not be taken to any more such places; for the military and naval stores were rather a bore to some of them, while others were more interested than they had been in the sights about the streets, especially as they had been so clearly explained by the professional gentlemen. The afternoon was given to a similar examination of public buildings, such as the printing-house, the paper-manufactory, the arsenals, and similar establishments, some of which were very interesting, and there was always something to interest a portion of the tourists. The visits to the post-office and the treasury were gratifying to all.

At dinner Mr. Psi-ning said the military officers could not attend them the next day, much to the satisfaction of a portion of the party. The commander was greatly obliged to them for the attentions bestowed upon them, for they had proved to be very agreeable persons, and said that the company would be happy to see more of them before they left the city. But the guides were entirely competent to show them about, and the next morning sight-seeing

about the city was begun in earnest. As has been stated before, Tōkyō is divided into fifteen districts, for some of the details of government.

“These divisions are like the wards of the city of New York; and there are smaller districts like precincts, I believe they call them, but they have other uses here,” said Machida, while they were waiting for the rickshaws to come up to the portico. “When you direct a letter to a person living in Tōkyō, you put on the district in which he resides. In directing a stranger how to find any locality in the city, it is necessary to give your motor-man the district as well as the number. Some say that Tōkyō has an area of one hundred square miles, others say thirty-six. It is possible that different boundaries are taken by different authorities. One of these districts is Shiba, near the Shimbashi station where we came in yesterday morning; and there our section will go this morning, for it is the best time to see the Shiba temples and chapels.”

It was not more than a five minutes' ride, and they had been over most of the way before. They crossed one of the bridges over the canal which circles through the centre of the city, and went some distance beyond the Shimbashi station. As in Yokohama, they saw men and women at work out-doors; and they seemed to Louis, who was somewhat accustomed to the use of tools, to be doing everything backwards, for the carpenter drew his plane towards him, and made his saw cut in the same direction.

Mrs. Blossom declared that the women all sewed backwards.

At a black fence the rickshaws halted at the whistle of the guide, and the party descended. The fence was put up to protect the delicate work of the gate of the Shiba Temples from the effects of the weather. They passed behind it; and though they had seen several Buddhist and Shinto edifices before, they had observed nothing that could compare with this portico. It was pure Japanese architecture, and was most elaborately ornamented. A graceful roof rested on two columns, and the carving of the entire structure was ornate and beautiful. The three boys were not experts in architecture, but they gazed a long time in silence at the work before them. The Shiba Temples, to which this gateway was the approach, are regarded as among the chief wonders of Japanese art.

“Is this a Buddhist or a Shinto establishment, Mr. Machida?” asked Scott rather irreverently.

“As in the Christian religion, there are a number of sects in the Buddhist faith; and this is the headquarters of the Jōdo sect. In the several buildings here are the tombs of seven of the Shōguns; two more are buried at Nikkō, which is about one hundred miles north of the capital; and six others are entombed at Ueno, in this city, which we shall visit. All these rulers received other names after death from those they had while living.”

“What’s that for?” inquired Mrs. Blossom. “I

shouldn't think one of them would know his own brother."

"I can only say that it is the custom of the country, or was, for there are no more Shōguns. You know that the Catholics give new names to the saints they canonize. Ieyasu, the first of the line of Tokugawa, was the founder of Yedo, and took the sect established here under his protection, and decreed that the funeral tablets of his line should be placed here. A monastery had been founded in 1393, and was removed to this locality in 1596. In 1873 the Shintōists got possession of the monastery and its appendages; but the principal structure caught fire in the beginning of 1874, and burned to the ground. A smaller and far less beautiful edifice has been erected on the spot by the Buddhists, who have recovered possession. It contains none of the mortuary chapels, and is used as a general place of worship, like the one we visited in Yokohama."

The party went into the temple described, but found nothing there to interest them; in fact, after they had seen the beautiful gateway, the rest of the place looked decidedly tame. They had already concluded that they preferred to wander about among the shops. Machida acted as though he believed that it was his duty to show everything that was decidedly Japanese; and for a time the company believed they ought to see whatever was on exhibition, though they soon got over this feeling. They had seen some stone lanterns before. They could not see the use of

them; for they were never placed where they would be needed at night, and Louis declared they must have been invented as a convenient gift for the nobles to present to ornament the temples of deceased Shōguns.

Close by the Buddhist buildings Machida pointed out the Kwankōba; and it proved to be an immense bazaar, where every article in use could be had, and where the "one price" system prevailed. Opposite the gate which led into this simple place with a big name, the party passed the "Gate of the Imperial Tablet," called so because over it is an inscription in gold letters, said to be in the handwriting of an earlier monarch of the seventh Shōgun's after-death name of the ruler, which was Yūshōin, who died in 1751.

This gate is called remarkable for the pillars, with dragons twisted around them. The dragon, in all the possible shapes that Japanese ingenuity can devise, is a great institution in the "Land of the Rising Sun;" for the fabled monster is seen almost everywhere, and takes part in all the stories and legends of the country, and appears in the highest pinnacles of the temple, as well as when a naughty boy is to be frightened into submission. The party passed through this gate, and entered an inner court having two hundred and twelve bronze lanterns, which must have afforded the Daimyōs of two hundred and fifty years ago and later an abundant relief for their pockets, as well as their reverential sentiments for

the Shōguns; and they seemed to be really “show guns” for the benefit of after generations.

Then they passed through a gallery of carvings of birds and flowers, magnificently painted, which excited the admiration of all, especially the two ladies. Thus far the section had travelled on free passes; but as they wished to see the interior of the temple, and the tombs of those who were so elaborately commemorated, Machida intimated that a fee of twenty *sen* for each person was required before they could penetrate any farther, though it was to be paid when they came out. But they were also under the necessity of removing their boots and shoes before entering. They had been warned beforehand, and they had prepared themselves so that they could move about comfortably in their stocking feet. They had been through all these forms before in visiting churches and other holy places in Mohammedan countries, and not even Mrs. Blossom grumbled at the requirement.

They were conducted by a *bozu*, or priest, directly into the apartment which contained the altar, or something that passed for it in a Buddhist temple. All these temples are divided into three portions, — an oratory, or outer apartment, a gallery, or connecting corridor, and an inner sanctum. The party passed through all these apartments; and they were dazzled by the shining gold, the colors of the painting, and the ornamental plants and foliage with which they were decorated. This was a place of

worship; and in ancient times, when the Shōgun went to church, he alone ascended to the *sanctum sanctorum*, while the first-class Daimyōs placed themselves in the corridors, and the smaller fry of the nobility had to remain in the oratory.

The sanctum is very elaborately arranged and ornamented, and separated from the corridor by bamboo blinds, adorned with silk. It contains three double-roofed shrines of gold lacquer of the most gorgeous workmanship, and all held together by the most elegant and complicated metal-work. One of them contains the wooden image of the father of the sixth Shōgun, and the other two those of the seventh and ninth; but these images are never exhibited, because they had been presented by Mikados, and are therefore considered sacred.

At the sides of the shrines are statuettes of the *Shi-Tennō*, who guard the world against the attacks of demons, according to Buddhist theology. In front are those of Benten, who has already been introduced to the reader, and Kwannon, the goddess of mercy, to whom those in trouble address their prayers. Returning through the corridor, the visitors found enough to engage their attention till they came to what is called in Japanese "the Dividing Gate," where they had an abundant exhibition of dragons in the carving, as well as of lions and unicorns, seen through open work.

They passed into a noble court flanked with more lanterns, and came to a staircase leading up to the

tombs. They found one on each side. Below each is a richly decorated oratory. The tombs are of stone, and in form suggest a pagoda. They stand on octagonal bases, with a stone balustrade around them. But the architecture and ornamentation are very simple compared with what the visitor has seen in the temple. At the base is a representation of the waves of the sea.

The bodies of the dead rulers are said to have been buried at the depth of twenty feet, and to have been coated with vermilion and powdered charcoal to prevent decay, as the Egyptians embalmed their dead. In leaving the temple they passed through another court lined with stone lanterns, which leads to the tombs of the sixth, twelfth, and fourteenth Shōguns; and the last contains the funeral tablet of his consort, which means his wife in this instance. Ascending a flight of steps, they came to the tombs of the three rulers named, and of the consort of the last, who was an aunt of the present Mikado, and after her husband's death a special title was assigned to his widow.

“As we do not intend to study Buddhist theology, Machida, I think we have seen enough of temples,” said Louis, after the visitors had put on their shoes.

“I am sure I have seen enough of them,” added Miss Blanche; while Mrs. Blossom, who was a very strait Methodist, declared in an undertone that they were all heathenism, and she did not want any more of them.

But the *bozu* consider Christianity heathenism; and the Japanese used annually to go through the ceremony of trampling on the cross as a contemptuous expression of their hatred of it as a religion, but they do not do it now.

The visit to Shiba terminated in the ascent of a hill, which gave the party a pretty view of the bay. Near it is a pagoda, which is not open to visitors; and also a monument erected only three years earlier, and they asked what it was.

“It is a monument to the memory of Inō Chūkei, who lived in the present century, and who is regarded as the father of Japanese cartography; but they did not find out that he was a great man till after he was dead.”

“Father of what?” demanded Mrs. Blossom. “I am sure I don’t know what he did any more than though he never lived. What was the — ography? It was not geography, for I know something about that.”

“Our guide called it cartography; but it is oftener called chartography, which gives a clew to its meaning.”

“It don’t give me any clew; and I don’t know any better now than I did before,” replied the lady.

“You know what a chart is, and you have seen many of them on board of the ship. It means the art of making charts and maps; but probably Mr. What’s-his-name did something more than make them, and invented or introduced the art of making

them in this country. But it is nearly lunch-time, and I am in humor for that collation."

They descended the hill, pausing a few moments at the Temple of Benten, prettily located on an island in a lake filled with lotuses. The rickshaws had followed the party, and they soon reached the Imperial Hotel.

CHAPTER XVI

A VISIT TO UENO PARK AND ASAKUSA

“ANY more temples, Machida?” asked Scott, when they went out to take the rickshaws after lunch.

“There are many more to be seen; but as you appear to have had enough of them, I shall give you nothing more than a running glance at a few more which come in our way this afternoon,” replied the guide, as they took their places in the vehicles. “We shall go over to Akasaka and Azabu, which are north of Shiba, and west of the centre of the city. It is the most elevated and the healthiest section of the capital. After glancing at a couple of temples, we shall take in the Imperial Palace.”

“Can we go into it?” asked Miss Blanche.

“I am sorry to say, Miss Woolridge, that it is not open to visitors; but I can tell you something about it,” replied Machida. “As you are aware, Japan was formerly a closed country to all the world, and there is still some of that exclusiveness left here.”

The rickshaws started at the signal. Each of them had two men, the extra one pulling by a rope attached to the shafts, and passed over his shoulder. They went by the same streets as before, till they had crossed the bridge over the outer canal; for there

is quite a labyrinth of them in the centre of the city. The procession halted at a musty-looking old building, and the guide led the way into it.

“This is the Shinto temple of Hikawa, very much out of repair, but notable for the antiquity of its foundation in the seventh century, which would make it twelve hundred years old; but portions of it may have been rebuilt since its first construction. The main fact is, that the temple has existed in some form on this spot during the long period mentioned.”

A glance at the temple was enough to satisfy the sight-seers; and they returned to the entrance, where the guide pointed out the house opposite.

“Perhaps you will feel more interest in that building than in the temple; for Sir Edwin Arnold lived there in 1889–90, while he was writing ‘The Light of the World.’”

The party were more interested in the fact stated than in most of the sights they had seen. Then they passed into the quarter Kōjimachi, in which Machida announced that the most fashionable people of the capital resided. He pointed out the homes of princes, high officials, and foreign diplomats. On the top of the hill Kudan, they halted at the Shinto temple called Shōkonsha, though it has another name. It was a very plain building, as were most of the edifices of this faith.

“This temple was built in 1869, for the worship of the spirits of those who had fallen while fighting for the Mikado the year before and in 1877, in what is

called the Satsuma Rebellion, after the province from which Saigō, the commander-in-chief, came. He had wrong views in regard to the intentions of the government party, and was twice exiled to Vries Island for his rebellious utterances. He fell in the battle of Ueno, the site of which we shall visit this afternoon, with nearly all of the three hundred who adhered to him. You will consider the Japanese a very forgiving race when I say that Saigō is still considered as the most perfect specimen of a true patriot and brave warrior; and all the honors of commander-in-chief have been posthumously restored to him, and his memory is revered even in the Imperial court. The common people believe that his spirit has gone to dwell in the brightest star in the firmament. There is nothing in the temple but a dozen chairs for the officials who attend the ceremonials, and we need not go in."

The ride was resumed; but after a little time the guide blew his whistle, and pointed out the moat which surrounds the Royal Palace. A very fine view was presented to the party. The body of water looked like a river with deep sloping banks, and a grove of trees on the lawn above. A vast flock of wild-fowl were fluttering in the water, and seemed to be engaged in some game which the spectators could not understand. The visitors were greatly interested in the sight, and some of them declared that it was better than most of the temples they had seen. Beyond the moat was the palace, and the procession proceeded

till they came to a place which commanded a view of all that could be seen of it. The rickshaws came close together; and Machida, taking a cutting from a newspaper, began to read a description of the interior of the palace, of which only a portion can be given.

“The imaginary visitor enters, passing through massive iron doors, and by a corridor reaches the smaller of two reception-rooms. He seems to be in the first of an endless vista of crystal chambers, an effect produced by the sliding doors of plate glass. The decoration of these rooms is of the most exquisite character, the woods used are the choicest and most valuable to be had, and the workmanship is done with such skill as Japanese artisans only seem to possess” — the guide was reading from a Japanese paper. “Every ceiling is a work of art, divided by deep brown lacquer-work into panels containing the most beautiful designs, painted, embroidered, or embossed. The walls are generally covered with rich brocades, except in the corridors, which have a thick embossed paper of charming tint and pattern, produced by the Imperial Printing Bureau. Omitting some artistic criticisms, we come to the Banqueting Hall, which contains 540 square yards of floor, making an apartment nearly seventy feet square. Its vast expanse of ceiling glows with gold and colors, and the walls are hung with the most costly silks.

“The Throne Room is smaller, but is hardly less striking, even with its more subdued decoration. Everything about the palace shows infinite pains-

taking, 'and is redolent of artistic instinct.' The furniture was imported from Germany. Externally the principal buildings are all in pure Japanese style. They cost \$3,000,000 (*yen*, we may believe), to which must be added the contributions of wealthy natives, as well in material as in money."

"But what are those plaster buildings we see outside of the palace?" asked Mrs. Blossom.

"Those are the offices of the Imperial household department, by which you will understand the kitchens, pantries, stables, and such places. Now, on our way to Ueno, we will ride through the Ginza and Naha-dori. The former contains many shops in European style, and the latter is full of curio shops," replied Machida.

The excursionists found enough to look at in the Ginza, though none of them cared to enter the stores, for they could see the interiors from the street; and if the truth must be told, they were tired of sight-seeing, and looked forward to the time when they should be at sea again on board of the Guardian-Mother, so they listened rather coldly to the announcements of the guide. He stopped the vehicles on a bridge, and called the rickshaws within hearing distance of him.

"This is Mehane-Bashi, or Spectacles Bridge, the last name on account of the shape of the arches below," said Machida. "I am not going to describe it, so you need not stop your ears; but I ask you to look at the canal on your left, and I will tell you

a story about it. [Some of the boys clapped their hands.] Tsu-na-mu-ne, Daimyō of Sendai, which is in the north, though this noble spent much of his time in the capital, was a very wealthy man. He had fallen into bad habits, and was spending his money very lavishly at the Yoshiwara, in the north-east corner of the city."

"What is it?" inquired Mrs. Blossom.

"I can describe it only to gentlemen. You may have noticed some young women who wear their *obi*, or belt, a wide sash, tied in a large bow in front, while all respectable ladies have it tied behind. They are the occupants of the Yoshiwara; and I need say no more about them, though they also take the name of the place they inhabit. The Shōgun, in order to cure him of his bad habit, and to put it out of his power to indulge in such reckless and wicked extravagance, compelled him to widen and deepen this part of the canal at his own expense. He obeyed the order, though with much lamentation at the tremendous drain upon his exchequer. As his means were nearly exhausted, the remedy was effectual," the guide concluded, and blew his whistle.

The party proceeded on their way to Ueno Park with only one stop, at the Nihon-Bashi, to enable Machida to say that all the distances in Eastern Japan were reckoned from that bridge. They then rode through the Naha-dōri, but stopped at none of the shops, though they were very much interested in observing them from the street, and did not halt again

till they arrived at Ueno Park, which is the most popular resort in the city. Three National Industrial Exhibitions have been held here; and all Tōkyō comes to this locality in April to see the cherry-trees, which are then in full bloom. The tourists, tired of riding cramped up in the vehicles, were glad to walk in the long avenue of cherry-trees; but the glory of them was not there, for it was June and not April. Scott declared that the blossom season was nothing but a flash in the pan; for the trees bore no fruit, and are cultivated all over the country for their flowers, like rose and lilac bushes.

“There is something to be said about this locality, if you are not so played out that you do not wish to hear me, for I am decidedly opposed to boring you,” said Machida, when they were all seated in the Park. “I think some things about this vicinity will interest you.”

“We are not tired of hearing you, Mr. Machida, for you always tell us something that is both interesting and instructive; and I hope you will go on, though I speak only for myself,” replied Miss Blanche.

No one could gainsay what the lovely maiden said; and all of them applauded her remarks very vigorously, and shouted, “So say we all of us!”

“I thank you heartily for what you have said, Miss Woolridge, and the others for their kind response. Ueno was formerly the Yedo residence, in the days of the Shōguns, of the Tōdō family. There was a superstition in that day that the northeastern

part of the capital was the most unlucky portion of the city. To remedy this misfortune, it was decided that a number of Buddhist temples should be erected here which should surpass all others in magnificence. The first one was built in due time on the site of the present museum, which you see yonder; and it was accounted one of the triumphs of Japanese architecture. In 1868 a bloody battle was fought here between the adherents of the Mikado and the Shōgun; and from shells or the incendiary torch the temple was set on fire, and burned to the ground. The outer gate, however, still exists, showing the bullets embedded in it.

“Here the Buddhist high-priest, always a son of the Mikado, resided, kept in a state of magnificent slavery by the Shōgun for political purposes; for if the Court at Kyōto was at any time unfavorable in its policy to that of the ruler at Yedo, they could declare the high-priest to be the sovereign, and ignore his father. The last high-priest, sometimes called the Abbot, was subjected to this process, and was carried off by the partisans of the Shōgun to Aizu, in the north, where they set up the standard of rebellion, and proclaimed the prince as the Mikado. The priest was the nominal head of the rebels; but they were defeated, and Yoshinobu, commonly called Keiki, came to the end of his reign, an event brought about in the first instance by the visit of Commodore Perry, and leading to the Europeanization of the nation.

“The last of the Shōguns is still living at Shizuoka,

in Suruga, a city of some importance on the railroad to the south, and resides there in quiet seclusion as a private gentleman. The prince who nominally led his armies was pardoned for doing what he could not help, and was sent to Germany to be educated, and now he is known as Prince Kita Shirakawa. Now, if you are tired of hearing me talk, we will walk a little."

They visited the twelve-story pagoda, but not caring to ascend, went to the lake where the lotus covers the surface, and blooms early in August. Taking the rickshaws again, they went to the museum; but they passed quite listlessly through most of the rooms, hardly looking into any of the cases, except when Machida, who had obtained the gauge of his party, and knew what would please them, pointed out objects to them.

"Here are some earthenware images of men and horses used before history was written, to bury with illustrious persons as substitutes for their live retainers, who had been buried alive with them in still earlier ages," said the guide; and then leading the way to another room, he invited them to look into a case containing antiquities from Buddhist temples.

They were more interested in the case that contained the Christian relics. In 1614 the Prince of Sendai sent a gentleman with a train of followers to Rome. Official accounts say that he went at the desire of the Shōgun to look into the strength and resources of Europe. But the relics seem to indicate

that the ambassador was converted to Christianity, for a painting represents him in prayer before a crucifix. The Pope received him kindly, gave him the freedom of the city, and the Latin document is among the relics.

Among the various objects in the cases were "trampling-boards," consisting of oblong blocks of metal with figures in high relief of Christ before Pilate, the Descent from the Cross, the Madonna and Child, and others of the same kind. When persons were suspected of being Christians they were required to trample upon these castings, in order to testify to their hatred of the "depraved sect." Six Shōguns are buried at Ueno in the great Buddhist temple, called Asakusa Kwannon because it is dedicated to the goddess of mercy, with which a tradition is connected; but the party did not wish to see their tombs. Near the temple is the river Sumida-Gawa; and the story runs that a fisherman, about thirteen hundred years ago, fished up the image that is now worshipped.

The fisherman was really a nobleman who had been banished to this desolate part of the country, with two servants, and gained his living by casting his nets. The first altar to the image was raised in his fishing-hut, and some of the implements used in taking fish are used as symbols in the temple. The image is said to be only one and four-fifths inches in height. It is never shown, but they place one considerably larger in front of the altar on the saint's

day. Yoritimo, in the twelfth century, gave the temple ninety acres of arable land; but four hundred years later one of his successors found the edifice in ruins, and the priests living in disorder and vice.

Though there was much more to be seen in Tōkyō, the fourth party decided that they had seen enough of it, and they returned to the hotel.

CHAPTER XVII

A GREAT CHANGE IN THE TRAVEL ROUTE

THE other three parties were about as tired of sight-seeing as the fourth. Some of the tourists thought they had already been all over the world. They had gone through a considerable portion of the West Indies, had visited some of the important islands of the Atlantic, had travelled in the countries of Europe usually taken in by Americans, had seen Morocco, Algiers, and Egypt in Africa, been across India, traversed the Malay Peninsula, obtained a specimen of Burma and Siam, as well as French Cochin-China, explored portions of China, had "done" Yokohama and Tōkyō, and intended to see the more southern portion of Japan. They had accomplished all that the commander had proposed.

"Backing out" was something which the travellers could hardly think of; and they were not quite willing to admit that they were tired of sight-seeing, and were inclined to call their feeling on the subject by some other name. They felt as though they had exhausted the programme, and that there was but little more than Australia they cared to visit. Mr. Psi-ning came to dinner with the party, and so did Major Yoshikawa and Captain Kondo; and the situa-

tion was talked over by the company. Some of the tourists could not help admitting that they could see but little before them in the trip round the world to which they looked forward with anything like the pleasure they had experienced during the first year of the tour.

“To use a homely American expression,” said the Mandarin, “I think you are biting off more than you can swallow. Most travellers who come to Tōkyō believe that it requires at least three weeks to see the city properly, and some desire more; but you are disposing of the capital of Japan in two or three days, and you have been at work like truck-horses. Now you are tired out, and if you would only say what you feel, you would express yourselves as disgusted with seeing the world; at least, I am afraid this would be the opinion of some of you. Excuse me if I have spoken too bluntly, but I had begun to think in this way when we met in China. You worked very hard then; but you are all very cheerful, not to say jolly, and that state of mind has helped you out wonderfully.”

“As we are not archæologists, antiquarians, or scientific persons, though we have all been students in a mild way, it has not been my purpose, for I am responsible for all the arrangements of the party, to exhaust any of the cities or countries we visited,” said the commander, who seemed to be in a very pleasant humor. “I have stated from the first, and my fellow-voyagers will say that I have said it a great

many times, that we could only obtain a specimen of each country we visited. If we spent three weeks in the capital of Japan, with corresponding time in Kōbe, Kyōto, Ōsaka, and other important cities, my plan would be utterly wrecked."

"Why wrecked?" inquired Major Yoshikawa.

"It is now about the middle of June; and if I carried out the plan suggested, we could not leave Nagasaki till September. To say nothing of getting mixed up with the typhoons of the China Sea and the Pacific Ocean about that time and later, we should arrive in Australia as the winter is coming on. It is a long voyage" —

"I think most if not all of us enjoy our life at sea quite as much as that on the land, when we are working so hard at sight-seeing," interrupted Mrs. Belgrave.

"I was going to say that I am obliged to regulate all our visits to the various countries by the seasons to a considerable extent. I have been in Japan in January, and it was cold then. This party would have been almost helpless in that month; for I was nearly frozen in the fierce north winds, and could not stand it more than an hour in a rickshaw."

"I see, Captain Ringgold, that you have been obliged to adapt your movements to the circumstances, and I don't think anybody could have arranged them more wisely," added the Mandarin.

"But I am not so hard upon my passengers as you seem to believe, for I have laid out nothing for them

to-morrow, though each party may go where they choose, or rest in the hotel; and they may rest the remainder of the week in Yokohama," added the commander.

"I did not mean to suggest that you persecuted them," replied Mr. Psi-ning, laughing.

This conversation led to much more on the same subject. Mrs. Belgrave was even willing to admit, with many feminine dodges, that she was a trifle homesick; for a new house had been built for her, and she had never even seen it, though a recent letter from Squire Sanger, who attended to the affairs of Uncle Moses during his absence, informed the trustee that the house was completed, and wished to know if he should furnish it.

"Then, I think we had better knock off six months or a year from the end of our voyage, and work upon a new programme," interposed the captain, who was one of the little group to which Mrs. Belgrave had slightly unburdened her mind.

"I hope you will, Captain Ringgold; for if we stay away from home much longer we shall all become heathen or Hottentots," added Mrs. Belgrave, from whom the ladies were very liable to take their cue.

"I had a letter which had been waiting for my arrival at Yokohama containing very important news to me, and involving one-half at least of all the property I have in the world; and I find it necessary for me to be in New York sooner than I had

anticipated when we left home," said the commander, taking the letter from his pocket.

"I think we had better have a meeting of the whole party at once, and examine the situation," suggested Mrs. Belgrave, after the guests had departed. "We will look over the programme as it stands now, and make a new one if the occasion requires it."

This was considered a wise and prudent thing to do, and the tourists were called together for the purpose. The captain made a general explanation of the situation, intimating that some of the party were rather tired of so much sight-seeing, and others had business which called them home before the Guardian-Mother could reach New York, if the original programme was carried out.

"What was the original programme?" asked Mr. Woolridge.

"You and your family have been through one half of it, for we are more than half round the world. From Japan we were to go to Australia, taking a south-southeast course from Nagasaki across the equator, through about forty degrees of latitude, passing near the Loo Choo Islands, and through the Carolines to a channel between New Guinea and New Britain; then to the southward of the former island, and south to Brisbane, when I think you will be ready to spend a day or two in port. Then we shall proceed to Sydney, where we will spend the most of our time in Australia. From there we were

to cross over to Auckland in New Zealand, getting a specimen of that island. Next, from the last port to the Sandwich Islands, taking in the Fiji Islands and Samoa on the way.

“I do not propose to vary this part of the programme, but to omit all the rest of it, which included all the west and the east coast of South America, including Quito, Guayaquil, Lima, Valparaiso, through the Strait of Magellan, Buenos Ayres, Rio Janeiro, Para, Paramaribo, the Windward and Leeward Islands of the West Indies.”

“We shall not live long enough to do all that!” protested Mrs. Belgrave.

“Then, we will omit all after the Sandwich Islands; though we shall have occasion to put in at Valparaiso and some other places for supplies,” said the commander. “If there is any objection to this last arrangement please to make it known.”

No one made any objection. On the contrary, when the captain appealed to each person individually, they all liked the plan better than the old one; for the professor desired to get back to his family, the surgeon to his practice, for both of them were new men physically, and Mr. Woolridge thought he should prefer to take the rest of the trip at some other time. It was finally settled.

“When do you think we shall get home, Captain Ringgold?” asked Mrs. Belgrave.

“I believe you will spend Christmas in your new house, Mrs. Belgrave.”

“Then, I shall enjoy what is still before us twice as much as if I knew we had two years more to travel,” added the first lady.

“I suppose the ‘Big Four’ will not like the new arrangement,” suggested the commander.

“I shall,” replied Scott; “for I want to get into some settled business. I intend to go to sea, and I wish to find a position.”

“I shall see that you have a good place on board of a good ship, Scott, and you need not worry about the future. It was my purpose to retain the command of the Guardian-Mother till we reached the Sandwich Islands, and there, under the old programme, I should have been compelled to resign, and recommend Mr. Boulong as my successor, the other two mates moving up one peg; but the new arrangement permits me to continue in my present position till we arrive at New York.”

All the party, including the ladies, joined in a burst of rapturous applause, and the commander bowed his thanks. The business of the evening was concluded, though several groups had more to say among themselves. The boys were entirely satisfied to escape any more sight-seeing, as they put it, and all retired at an early hour. The next morning the subject was talked about by all. The day was to be spent as the several parties desired, and each of them had something in view. As soon as Machida appeared in the morning, the boys told him they wanted a pilot for the Sumida-Gawa River, which

they had agreed to explore after they went to their room the night before. Louis had already been to Shimbashi, and ordered Felipe Garcias, the engineer, to have steam up by nine o'clock.

"I don't think you will greatly enjoy your trip up the river, for it is a dirty, muddy stream," said Machida, when he returned with the information that he had engaged the pilot.

"We can see the country as well from a muddy stream as from a clear one, and we go through a mile or two of the city on our way up," replied Louis. "We will leave Shimbashi at about eleven."

"But the pilot can bring the boat up to the Club Hotel, and you can go on board there; and it will be a better place, especially if any ladies go with you," added the guide.

"Have the boat at the Club Hotel then, and we will be there at the time stated," replied Louis; and the guide hastened to the pier where the Blanchita was moored.

Louis had extended an invitation to the entire party to join in the excursion; but most of them had other plans arranged, and of the ladies only Miss Blanche and Mrs. Blossom accepted the invitation, with Morris and the professor. The rest of the company soon left the hotel with their guides; most of them intended to visit the dry-goods stores and curio shops in Naha-dōri. Shimidzu fitted out the boat party with rickshaws, and directed the motor-men where to go, paying them in advance.

The *Blanchita* had not yet arrived; and the party looked over the Club Hotel, near the landing, and thought it was good enough for the ordinary traveller. But they had not long to wait for the boat; and she came up to some landing-steps, where the ladies could easily embark. The pilot spoke English, and knew all about the bells. He was immensely pleased with the boat, and said a great deal about it. He rang the gong, and the boat started. The water was certainly dirty and muddy, and doubtless much of the filth of a great city of over a million inhabitants was mingled with it.

Machida pointed out the various buildings as they proceeded, but his auditors were not much interested in them. The quarter on their right, he said, was Fukagawa, which was a maze of narrow streets, occupied by the lower trading and working classes, and contained nothing to attract the attention of the stranger. They passed several bridges, one of which was the largest in the city, where many were necessary over the numerous canals, as well as the river.

“This is the northern end of the great canal which forms a half-circle through the centre of the city,” said the guide after they had passed the great bridge. “On our right is the quarter Honjō. Near here, in Midori-chō, is a temple” —

“Don’t say anything more about it, Machida,” protested Captain Scott, who was in command of the *Blanchita* as usual.

“I was only going to tell you what is in it, and

not to take you to it," laughed the guide. "It might amuse you."

"What is in it, then?" asked Miss Blanche; and of course there was no protest after she spoke.

"It contains the painted images of the 'Five Hundred Rakan;' and they are so lifelike that some people think they are still alive, but they are not."

"I should like to see them," said Felix.

"But I am happy to say that you cannot; for you would have to walk over a mile, for there are no rickshaws up here," replied the guide, laughing heartily.

"But what are Rakan?" inquired Mrs. Blossom.

"They were perfected holy men, and were the five hundred disciples of Buddha. They are one of the most popular subjects of Japanese artists."

"We are willing to let them rest in their temple," said Scott.

"Now we are abreast of Asakusa Park, one of the three most noted in the city. If you wish to visit it, you will have but a short walk."

"No; we will go on, and see what this river is like," replied Louis.

"It is just like what you see here all the way up, without a town on its shores, though you come within walking distance of Oji, a very pretty village on the railroad; but you will see scores of just such in your trip to the south," added Machida; and they found that he was right, for there was nothing worth seeing on the river.

A few miles more were all they wanted of it. The pilot was told to come about, and the party landed at the Club Hotel before noon. On their return to the Imperial they found the rest of the party all ready to leave for Yokohama, for the commander wished them to visit the Temple of Ikegami on account of what a Japanese gentleman had said to him about it. Located in the country, and on the banks of a stream, he thought the excursion would please them. Matsu had been sent forward to prepare the way, and secure the rickshaws; for it was a mile from Omori, on the railroad. The river company promptly decided to join them.

CHAPTER XVIII

A VISIT TO IKEGAMI AND SOME FISHING

THE short stay at Tōkyō had required the company to bring only hand-bags, so that the baggage was soon ready for transportation, and was sent by a wagon to the station. This vehicle was seldom used except for heavy merchandise; for various contrivances took its place, such as a pole with a basket slung at either end. The draft horses were poor beasts, led by a coolie with a rope about six feet in length; and he appeared to be dragging the animal after him. The American check system is used by the railroads, and not the English method of pasting a label on the article. The guides soon had the bags placed in a car, and the company took their places in the compartments.

They had parted with Mr. Psi-ning and the military officers the evening before after dinner, as they were all to be busy the next day about their usual duties. The pilot was instructed to take the *Blanchita* to the nearest landing-place, to Omori; for the distance was less than a mile, and the boys would go on board there. The train soon moved off; and as the distance was only six miles, the party reached their destination in a few minutes. Matsu had gathered

up all the rickshaws in the vicinity, and there were enough of them. The ride in the country was pleasant; and they enjoyed it very much, vastly more than through the streets of the city. Part of the way was along the banks of a stream, and Machida told them that much of their travel going to the south would be like this. In half an hour they were at the entrance to the enclosure in which the temple and its appendages were located.

The party alighted in front of a stile, or steps over a stone wall. Matsu was present, and had announced the coming of the Americans. A *bozu* was ready to act as their guide through the premises, and it was found that he spoke English fluently. The ladies were assisted over the wall, and passed between two stone lanterns, of which quite a number were to be seen in front of the buildings in sight, offerings of devout persons to the Sammon, or two-storied gate, at the entrance. In this building they paused while the *bozu* gave them some account of the origin and history of the establishment, of which only the substance can be given.

The great temple of Hommonji is celebrated and revered as the place where the Buddhist saint Nichiren died in the year 1282, and festivals in his honor are held here twice every year. He was born in 1222, and at the age of twelve became a convert to a Buddhist sect, and at eighteen was admitted to the priesthood. He appears to modern understanding to have been a bigot and a fanatic; for he denounced in

the most relentless manner all other sects, for which the regent banished him to the peninsula of Izu, but he was soon pardoned. Ten years later his enemies convinced another regent that his doctrines tended to subvert the state; he was taken and thrown into a cave with his six principal disciples, and condemned to be beheaded the same night. When brought to the place of execution he was saved by a miracle, the sword refusing to cut off the head of a man so holy. Warned in a dream, the regent spared his life, but banished him to an island in the north.

In 1274 he was permitted to return to Kamakura, then the military capital of Eastern Japan. Next he retired to the mountains, and lived a hermit's life. Then he went to live with the lord of the manor, who was a devotee so zealous that he gave to Nichiren and his sect all the lands he possessed. Crowds of disciples gathered around the saint for instruction in his doctrines; and he set up a small shrine, which is now the famous monastery of Minobu, to which thousands of the faithful and many strangers resort at the present time. In 1282, though he was only sixty years old, feeling that he was soon to die, he removed to Ikegami, and died there. His body was burned on the spot; and most of his bones were conveyed to Minobu, which is under the shadow of the Holy Mountain, Fuji, a small portion of them being retained for relics where he died. Though the *bozu* did not say so, his spiritual children appear to have inherited his bigotry and intolerance, which are not

generally prevalent in Japan. The outward symbol of this sect is the drum, though probably the Salvation Army of the present day do not imitate the sect in its use.

The commander bowed to the *bozu*, and thanked him in behalf of his associates for his instructive address, and all the party bowed to him. The gateway building was constructed in Japanese style, as were all the other edifices within the enclosure, with an overhanging roof, often slightly concaved. All of them had porticos and piazzas, and they did not look very different from many cottages we see in the suburbs of most of our cities. The party passed out at the rear of the building, and halted at a minute copy of the other structures, in which there was a large trough filled with water.

“When we worship before Buddha, we must do so with clean hands, and this is where we wash them,” said the *bozu*, as he led the way to a queer-shaped structure. “This is the drum tower; for we use this instrument a great deal for several purposes, and especially to keep the time when intoning the key sentence of our faith. The pagoda is such as you have seen before in your travels in this country; and it has bells at the corners of each story, which are rung by the wind when there is any.”

The priestly conductor then led the party to a walk ending at the main temple. Of course the *bozu* knew that he was talking to Christians, and that he was “casting pearls before swine.” He did not talk

as he would to a company of the faithful children of Buddha.

“This is the Founder’s Hall,” said he, as they entered the building. “It has recently been restored, for it has been over seven hundred years in existence. It has been done in a beautiful manner, with the contributions of the followers of our sect, which proves that it is still very popular among the people. On the altar this exquisitely lacquered shrine holds the image of Nichiren, as large as life, in a sitting position, carved by one of his chief disciples.”

The wall was decorated with paintings of angels performing on musical instruments. Behind the altar is the life of the saint in pictorial illustrations. The visitors were not much interested, though they looked at everything indicated out of respect to the *bozu*. They then passed out, and were conducted to the main temple, which is smaller than the one specially devoted to the patron saint. In front of both of them there were several stone lanterns, gifts of devotees, which might have been used to give light, or might not; at any rate, they did not seem to be adapted to the purpose. The interior was similar to those they had often seen before, though the priest enlarged upon all that was to be seen.

From this structure the party was led to the Tahō-tō, the pagoda-shaped reliquary containing the relics of the founder. They were not to be seen, especially by Christians, who are the same as heathen

to the Buddhists. The commander then pointed to a cluster of buildings in the rear of the enclosure, and learned that one was the priests' apartments, with a reception-room in front of them. One was the kitchen; and in the rear of all, surrounded by a fence, was the treasure-house. The *bozu* then conducted them to the Rinzō, which is a revolving library, containing a complete copy of the Buddhist canon, or scriptures. They had seen one like it at another temple; and as no one could have time to read the whole of them, turning the revolving case several times was a religious act which was carried to the credit of the person doing so.

If the visitors had not seen everything in the place, they had seen enough, and would have escaped before if they could have done so without disrespect to the venerable and learned priest. The commander made a liberal gift to him as they reached the stile, for which he bowed very low, with his hands upon his knees, seeming to be very much pleased; and possibly he thought at that moment that Christians were not such abominable heathen as they might have been if the gift had been small.

The surroundings of the monastery were very beautiful, the enclosure bordering upon a sheet of water. They wandered into the woods while Matsu was bringing up the rickshaws. They came upon an orchard of beautiful plum-trees, and then a garden of peonies, and the elevation afforded a beautiful view of the surrounding region. An immense tea-house was

to be seen, which seemed to be engaged in a circus performance; for it extended up and down two hills, with bridges and galleries, which reminded the observers of some Chinese effects they had seen.

“Shimidzu, we will all go to Yokohama by the boat,” said the commander, when the conveyances were all ready for them. “Mr. Belgrave, is there room enough for all of us in the *Blanchita*?”

“Certainly there is; for all the party, with several invited guests, have made some long excursions in her,” replied Louis.

The party took their places in the rickshaws, and in half an hour they were on the shore of the bay. The pilot had chosen a very good place for the embarkation; and the ladies were handed on board, taking their places, as requested by Captain Scott, in the standing-room, where the seats were handsomely cushioned, for the place was made into a cabin when the occasion required. The ship's company cheered the ladies and gentlemen as they came on board, simply because they were glad to see them; for the passengers had not been on board, except the boys, since they landed on their arrival. The pilot said the distance was about fourteen miles, and they were landed at the pier in Yokohama in less than two hours.

As Captain Ringgold had arranged, the party rested till Monday morning at the Grand Hotel. They were the recipients of some attentions from residents, and seemed to be in danger of falling into

the "social swim." Some of them went to the theatre, to wrestling exhibitions; for that is a national sport, and there are many professionals in that line. A few of the party had seen Japanese wrestlers at the music-halls in London; but most of them regarded it as a brutal exhibition, and did not enjoy it.

"I mentioned the wrestling exhibitions to the party with me in Tōkyō," said Machida, when the whole company were assembled in the drawing-room to hear him tell some incidents of Japanese history, "but none of them cared to see it. I can give you a historical incident which may seem odd to you. When I was taking a gentleman to a temple in Eko, in Tōkyō, he asked me the use of a tall scaffold near the temple. It was the drum-tower erected for the use of the wrestlers, for the drubbing of the drum may be heard when there is to be an exhibition. He thought it was very strange that it should be so near the temple. I told him the story I will now relate to you.

"In 1657 a terrible fire raged in the capital, and over a hundred thousand persons lost their lives by being burned to death or from exposure. The bodies were in such condition that they could not be identified by their friends, and to prevent a pestilence they had to be buried by the government. The work was done by the pariahs, not the same as in India, but butchers, tanners, and assistants at executions, and the victims were buried in one enormous pit.

"It was not considered proper to inter them with-

out any religious ceremonies. Funeral services could not be performed; but several priests from each Buddhist temple were required to repair to the great mound over the buried victims, and recite prayers for seven days. The Temple of Helplessness was built on the spot by the Jō-do sect. But no one knew whether his father and mother, his brother and sister, were buried there or not; and therefore there were no gifts of relatives to support the temple, and the sect was too poor to pay the expense. Something had to be done for the priests; and the government gave them permission to establish wrestling-matches, and to give exhibitions twice a year for the benefit of the temple. The wrestlers may be regarded as a national institution, for there is high authority for the sport in history."

"That is a very good yarn, Mr. Machida," said the commander when the guide took his seat.

"But it is a true one, sir."

"Perhaps it is; but can you tell me why the wrestlers are all fat men?"

"Because they live well and have an easy time of it. They have always eaten meat, because it makes them strong and courageous, and not every man in Japan can afford to do so. But they are not very particular about the kind of meat they consume, and do not insist upon rump or tenderloin steaks. They eat foxes, badgers, wolves, bears, monkeys, rabbits, and such animals."

The "Big Four" used these spare days in excur-

sions in the Blanchita, and sometimes turned them into fishing-trips. The launch had been provided with lines; and the pilot, who was called upon when needed, obtained the bait. They went outside of the bay, anchoring the boat at the place indicated by the pilot. Not only the boys, but the crew, engaged in the sport. Louis was the first one to bring up his fish, and it proved to be an eel.

“A ham!” exclaimed the pilot.

“A what?” demanded Louis.

“Ham is what we call that fish in Japan; and it is regarded as very nice eating,” protested the pilot. “It is thought to be a very great delicacy in the restaurants of the capital.”

“What do you call it, Mr. Belgrave?” asked Machida, who agreed with the pilot as to the name in Japan.

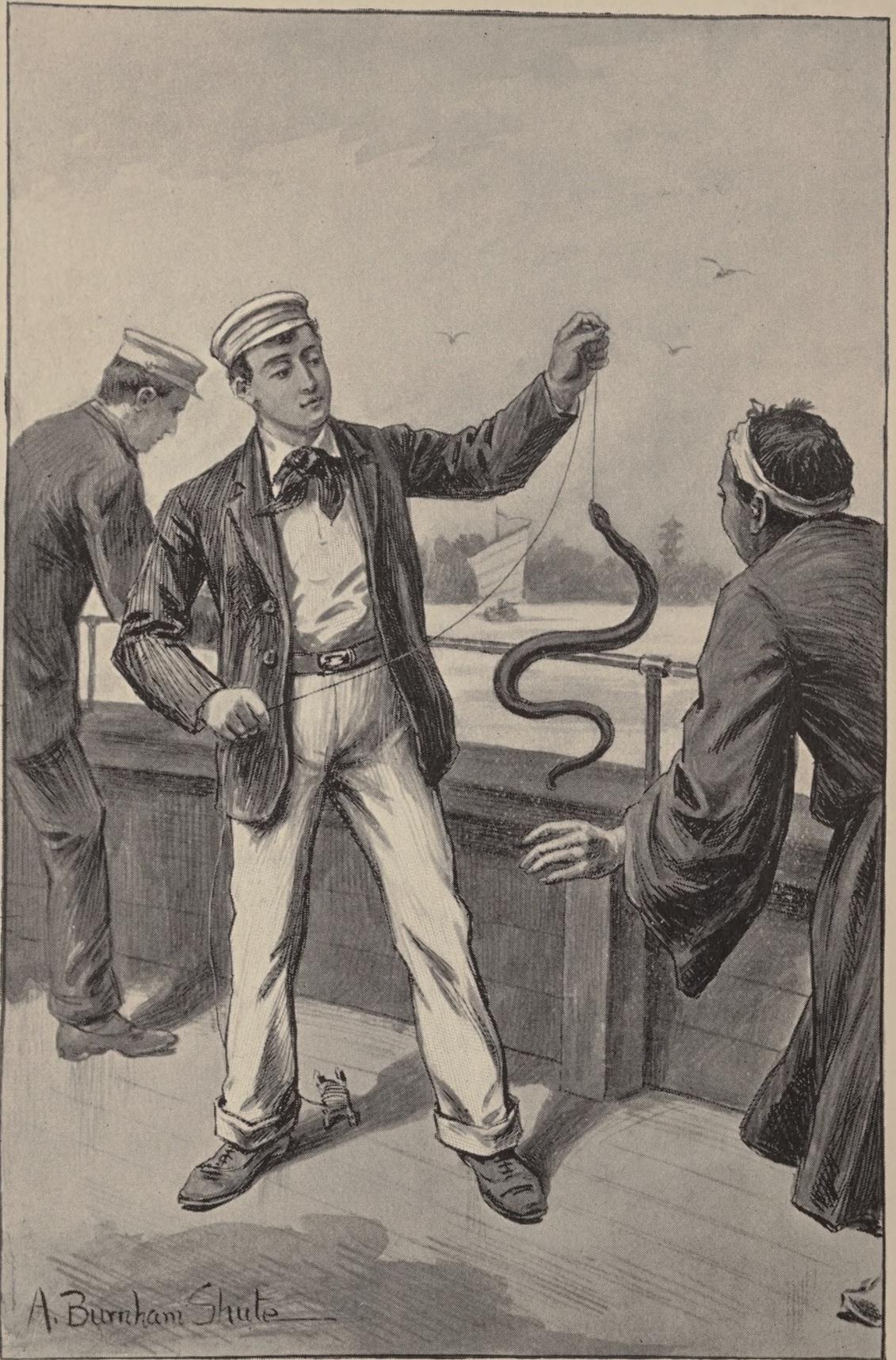
“I should call it a conger eel, and that is the name of it in England.”

“What have I got here?” cried Morris, as he drew in a fish about the shape of an egg.

“That is a *hari-fugo*,” replied the pilot. “Look out for him, for he is an ugly fish to handle. He is covered all over with sharp little bones, and when he swells himself up they all stick out.”

“I have seen that fellow before,” said Morris. “Sometimes he is called the balloon-fish, because of his shape, and because he can inflate himself. He is also called the striped spinebelly. I don’t want anything to do with him.”

The pilot knew how to take the wind out of him, and disposed of him. Plenty of sole were caught, and three parrot-fishes. After a couple of hours they had all they wanted, and returned to the bay. The men took what they desired, and there were still over fifty left, mostly sole and conger eels. It was decided to give them to the hotel if the manager wanted them; if not, to the rickshaw men in the vicinity. The launch went up to the Bund, in front of the Grand Hotel; and Morris was sent up to see if Mr. Eppinger wanted the fish, or any of them. He did want them all, and sent men to carry them up to the kitchen. The launch went to the ship, and the boys to the hotel.



LOUIS WAS THE FIRST TO BRING UP HIS FISH

CHAPTER XIX

THE GIGANTIC IMAGE OF BUDDHA

ON Monday morning at an early hour the party at the hotel were in readiness to take the train at ten minutes before seven o'clock; for the boys had gone on board the ship with Machida and the pilot the night before, prepared to sail at six the next morning for Kamakura. The Rajah had been troubled with an attack of rheumatism, not severe, but so troublesome that he was not disposed to go on shore when the ship arrived at Yokohama, and he had been at this city and Tōkyō before. He did not call himself sick, but he preferred to remain on board of the *Blanche*; and his native servant, who understood him and his malady better than any other person, had been with him all the time.

He had been visited about every day by his daughter, Mrs. Noury, and Dr. Henderson; and the general had gone with them several times. On Sunday when they went off to see him they had found him much better, in fact, as well as usual; and he had gone on shore with them, ready to join in the excursion to the south, which he had never visited. He was to take the place of Morris in Muto's party, and was therefore to be with his daughter and her husband.

Shimidzu had arranged all the details of the excursion as chief guide, and when the train came in from the capital his party were all at the station. The route was near the Tōkaido, and there was much to be seen from the windows of the compartments. Miss Blanche was exceedingly fond of sailing in the launch; and after much teasing of her father and mother she had been permitted to travel with the "Big Four" provided Mrs. Blossom also went with them; and the commander had put the good woman in the party with her at the first for the sake of propriety. "Aunty" was very willing to be the duenna, as she regarded it, of the beautiful girl, especially as she would also have the company of Felix. They had gone on board of the Guardian-Mother the night before.

The train passed through several small towns, and they had to change cars at Ōfuna. In about an hour they reached their destination, where there were plenty of rickshaws; and they proceeded at once to the Marine Sanatorium, situated in a pine grove near the seashore. It was a most delightful place, and the party was very much pleased with it. The location was on the peninsula which bounds the southern portion of the Gulf of Tōkyō on the west. The Blanchita had not yet arrived.

Sparks, the principal cabin steward of the ship, had called the passengers of the launch at five o'clock, and half an hour later they sat down to a light breakfast; for they expected to join the party at the first

meal of the day at Kamakura. They had what they did not always find at the hotels on shore, excellent coffee; for Japan is a tea-drinking nation, and that is the beverage in the morning as well as many times during the day.

“Good-morning, Miss Blanche. I am glad to see you looking so bright and happy at this early hour,” said Louis as he bowed to the fair maiden. “We have a beautiful day and a smooth sea for our trip.”

“I don’t care very much for quiet water now, for I am never seasick; but it will make it pleasanter, for I suppose you will go pretty near the shore,” replied Blanche.

“I have told the pilot to take us as near as it is prudent to go. I suppose you have looked over the maps, and know something about the peninsula?”

“I have looked over the map in Murray; but I could not make anything of it. I did not know I was to sail around this peninsula, and I did not study it attentively,” replied Blanche. “How far is it around to the place we are bound?”

“I am sure I don’t know, for I have not applied the scale to it. How far is it, pilot?” Louis asked.

“Keeping in shore, as you have ordered me to do, it is all of forty-five miles,” answered the pilot, who was quite a gentlemanly appearing person, and had been invited to the cabin table with the party.

“Whew!” exclaimed the young millionaire, taking his watch from his pocket. “I have made a bad

blunder; for Shimidzu told me the party would leave the Sanatorium at nine o'clock to see the sights of the place. It is now quarter of six, and we cannot get to the place till eleven or later. What shall we do, Machida?"

"I can get you to the Sanatorium by eight o'clock," replied the guide.

"How can you do that?"

"Of course we cannot go around by water; but we will make a landing at Yokosuka, which will reduce our trip by water to not more than a dozen miles," Machida explained. "There we take a train at half-past seven, and reach Kamakura in twenty minutes."

"Then we must go that way; for this is the Daibutzu day, and we had better see it with the party, though I am sorry to lose the sail around the peninsula; but we can get that some other time."

"We have spoken our final adieu to Yokohama, and we do not go back there again," said Scott. "We are really on our way to Australia now."

"Well, we will make a trip around to Uraga, where Commodore Perry went."

"But we must be in a hurry; for we have only an hour and a half to make the twelve miles to Ochoke-mekuru, for I have forgotten the name of the place so quick," added Louis.

"The Blanchita will do it easy in that time," said Captain Scott.

The party hastened on board of the launch, and it was not quite six when she cast off the fasts. The

captain went to the engineer, and the rattling of coal in the fire-room was soon heard. The launch passed Treaty Point, and then her course was nearly south. Very soon the boat began to shake; and Scott declared that she was making nine knots an hour, which was better than nine miles.

“Is the station far from the landing-place?” asked the captain.

“Not more than five minutes’ walk,” replied Machida.

“Then we are all right, and you need not worry about time, Louis.”

“This is Mississippi Bay on the right,” said the guide. “The shores of it are very pretty, and you ought to have ridden over there.”

“We did not expect to take in everything there is in Japan, and our company are tired of sight-seeing,” added Louis. “We have done a year and a half of it, taking out the time we have been at sea.”

The *Blanchita* continued to cleave the placid waters till she passed between a cape at the end of a headland a mile in length, and an island, and then she was in a landlocked bay.

“One mile more; what time is it now, Mr. Belgrave?” asked the pilot.

“Ten minutes past seven,” replied Louis.

“Felipe has driven that machine, and the difference between miles and knots has given us time to spare; the distance is about ten knots, and we have been making more than nine,” said the captain.

“There is a dockyard here, and it is quite a busy place now. Here lived and died Will Adams, the first Englishman that ever came to Japan. I will tell you about him when we have more time,” said Machida, as the boat came up to a landing-place.

The party jumped ashore in a hurry, and mounted the rickshaws in waiting. The guide hurried them by the promise of a perquisite, and they were seated in a car five minutes before the time for starting. Machida paid all the expenses, and presented his account every evening. He had the tickets; and the train moved off on time, and arrived at Kamakura at ten minutes before eight. Taking rickshaws, they were at the Sanatorium at eight, just as the party were going in to breakfast.

“Where did you come from?” demanded the commander, as the water section presented themselves at the entrance of the hotel. “We have been looking down the bay for the launch, but we have not seen her.”

“I made a bad blunder; and when I had time to look the matter over, I found we could not get here before eleven o'clock, too late to join your party to the Daibutzu. We changed the plan, and came only to Yokosuka by water, and the rest of the way by railroad,” Louis explained.

“But where is the launch?”

“She is coming round in charge of the pilot, and will be here about noon.”

“Very well; I am glad you got here in season to

go with us," replied Captain Ringgold as he led the way to the dining-room.

The hotel was for foreigners, and the breakfast proved to be excellent. One dish that pleased Louis was broiled eels, and he was satisfied that they were congers. He recommended them so highly that most of the party partook of them. Raw fish is a Japanese dish; but it was provided at this hotel, and some of the Americans had the courage to try it, Scott among the number, and he declared that with the sauce it was a real delicacy. The obsequious landlord, who was a native, but he proved that he "knew how to keep a hotel," was praised for his table; and he put his hands upon his knees, bowed low, and drew in his breath in acknowledgment of the compliment.

"I thought he was going to swallow the captain," said Miss Blanche. "Why did he draw in his breath?"

"I don't know; but here is Machida;" to whom the question was put.

"That is a sign of respect and deference," replied the guide. "It is not much used now, since Japan has been Europeanized; but the landlord is a man of sixty, and he has not yet got rid of his old ways."

"We have twenty minutes to spare before we go out," said the commander, as the company seated themselves in a reception-room, whose windows looked out on the bay. "If you have anything to tell us, Shimidzu, about this town, we will hear you now."

The chief guide bowed, and took a position in front of the party. He was a very bright fellow; and his English was good, though he was not quite so fluent as Machida, who had resided some months in New York. He was handsomely applauded by his audience, with whom he had become a great favorite, as he was with every party he conducted; and the author knows him from personal experience, and also met Machida in Tōkyō. The chief guide was a modest man; and he blushed when the applause was bestowed upon him, for which he thanked the Americans with his hand on his heart.

“Kamakura was once the populous capital of Eastern Japan, and then extended all over the plain and beyond it,” the speaker began. “Yoritomo, who established the Shōgunate in 1192, selected this locality as his capital; and it was such from the end of the twelfth to the middle of the fifteenth century. In its best days its population is said to have exceeded a million, but I suppose there is some doubt about it. Now it has fallen into a seaside village, but is a favorite health resort for the people of Yokohama. It was here that Kublai Khan of the Mogul Empire sent his ambassadors, who in his name imperiously demanded the submission of Japan to his sway. The summons was regarded as an insult, and the envoys were here beheaded on the seashore.

“On the other side of the bay is the city of Odawara, which became the next place in importance to the capital under the Hōjō family, which was very

rich and powerful; but it lost its wealth and influence, as well as its population, when Yedo became the capital, nearly two hundred years ago. The objects of interest here are the temple of Hachiman, the Daibutzu, and the great image of Kwannon, the goddess of mercy. It is nine o'clock, and time for us to go out, if we are to finish this place by noon."

About one half of the party preferred to walk, as the route was up a hill by an avenue flanked with pine-trees. The ancient glories of the avenue and the temple have faded away in the decay of the ages. At the end of the shaded road is a long flight of stairs, at the head of which are the three stone *torii* at the entrance to the temple. The guides pointed out the magnificent *icho*-tree, whose leaves become golden in the autumn. Its trunk is about twenty feet in circumference, and the tree is said to be over a thousand years old.

Passing by the various shrines, images, and the relics of Yoritomo, the party came into the presence of the Daibutzu, seated in silent and solemn majesty on a throne, as it were. It is said to stand alone among Japanese works of art. "No other gives such an impression of majesty, or so truly symbolizes the central idea of Buddhism, — the intellectual calm which comes of perfected knowledge and the subjugation of all passion." The books tell us it must be seen many times to be appreciated. While some of the American party, seeing it once, were able to comprehend the artistic grandeur of the figure and its ex-

pression, others thought it was overrated, and it was only the vastness of the statue that impressed them.

“There is another figure older than this one at Nara,” said Shimidzu, as the party gathered around him. “There has been a temple in this place since the eighth century; but the image is of much later date, and its precise history is unknown. But the story is, that Ycritomo, attending the dedication of the one at Nara, had an ambition to have a similar object to worship in his own city; but he died before he could carry out his plan. A lady of the court began to collect the funds, and appears to have been successful; the image was cast in sections, and put together when it was erected, and the division lines may be seen. A wooden image was carved of the Shaka, which is only another name for Buddha, known also as Guatama in his earlier years, the money being collected by a priest.”

The height of the figure is 49 feet, 7 inches; the girt, 97 feet, 2 inches; the length of the face is 8 feet, 5 inches; the length of the eye, 3 feet, 11 inches; the width of the mouth, 3 feet, 2 inches.

The Temple of Kwannon stands on a hill, reached by a shaded avenue. The party were more intent upon taking in the view from the elevation than they were in seeing the image of the deity, to which a white-robed *bozu* conducted them, and lighted with candles the dungeon-like apartment in which it was kept; and it was so dimly illuminated that the figure could not be seen to advantage. It was covered with

brown lacquer and gilded, though the priest said it was of "kin," or gold, implying that the image was made of that metal. The visitors were soon tired of it; the captain feed the *bozu*, and they hastened away, glad to escape anything more relating to the worship of Buddha.

But the scenery in the vicinity was beautiful; and they all enjoyed it, even the boys, who were not very sentimental. Returning to the hotel at noon, they found that the *Blanchita* had arrived, and that the early dinner was ready.

CHAPTER XX

ENOSHIMA AND THE TOMB OF WILL ADAMS

THE early dinner was as good of its kind as the breakfast had been; and the party, not many of whom were epicures, enjoyed the table in a reasonable degree, especially after they had taken as much exercise as during the forenoon. The landlord was exceedingly polite, and looked after the proper display of all the viands himself.

“Where are we going next, Captain Ringgold?” asked Mrs. Belgrave, who as usual, being the “first lady,” as her companions had called her, sat next to him.

“I suppose Shimidzu could answer you better than I can, Mrs. Belgrave; for I only know that we visit Enoshima this afternoon, going by the *Blanchita*.”

“And where is Enoshima?” inquired the lady.

“It is a very beautiful island across the bay; and that is all I know about it. It has its statues, temples, and holy places, I suppose; but we shall not give much time to them.”

“I hope not,” added Mrs. Belgrave, with something like a yawn. “And where do we go after that?”

“We come back here, sleep at this hotel, and go to

Odawara, on our way to Miyanoshita to-morrow afternoon."

"What do we do in the forenoon?"

"Those who wish to do so will take a trip to Yokosuka by rail. But I find that it is necessary for me to say again to the whole company, especially as we are to end our voyage sooner than arranged in the beginning, that it is our purpose to take in only a specimen of each country we visit, and that we have already done more than that in Japan; but it is an exceedingly interesting country, and we shall be obliged to do something more than we intended," continued the commander, rising and raising his voice, for the dinner was nearly finished. "We shall go to the Hakone Lake, Nagoya, Kyōtō, Ōsaki, and Kōbe, where the ships are ordered to come in about ten days. Then we shall go in them to Nagasaki; and from there sail on our voyage to Australia. This programme may be changed if deemed advisable; but in a general way, that is about what has been laid out."

"You left out Lake Biwa," interposed Shimidzu, who, with the other guides, was seated at the table with the party.

"Very well; you will take us there. Now, Captain Scott, we are ready to take your steamer," said the captain, as he rose from the table.

He stopped to compliment the polite landlord, and inform him that the party would be his guests till after dinner the next day. Mine host handled his

knees, bowed low, and breathed inward again. He accompanied the party hatless to the shore, where the launch was ready to receive her passengers. Of the four sailors on board of her, Clingman was the leading man by the appointment of the captain; and he had arranged the steps so that the ladies could step on board without any difficulty, and they were handed up by the gentlemen. The commander conducted the "first lady" to the seats in the bow which surrounded the wheel, and the rest of the company took such places as they desired. It was only four miles to the island, and the boat would be there in half an hour.

"When we come here from Yokohama, we leave the train at Kō-zu. At low tide, or at any time except at high tide during a high course, we can walk over here on the sandy beach," said Shimidzu, standing at the side of the galley. "This is a very popular place of resort for people from all the towns near; and the one street in the village is full of shops, where all sorts of curios are for sale, as well as cakes and candy for children. There are two temples on the hill, but I shall not ask you to see anything but the outside of them."

"Thank you, Shimidzu!" added the lady.

The pilot was familiar with the island, and took the launch to a part of the shore where the party could conveniently land. There were many visitors on the island; and they were interesting to the Americans, for they were dressed in their best. The

guides joined their several parties, and wandered through the street, following the chief guide, looking in at the shop doors and windows; but there was no novelty in them, unless it was the rope sponges, and a considerable quantity of them was purchased and sent to the steamer.

Shimidzu brought the party to a flight of stone steps, leading to the summit of the hill, which they ascended. They were delighted with the view, and enjoyed it more than their visits to the temples, after the first of them. They made the circuit of the summit, and saw the outside of the two temples, and did not want anything more of them. On their return they went down another flight of steps to the village of one street.

“Here is a school,” said the chief guide, stopping in front of the building in which it was kept. “Will you go in?”

The party thought this was a decided novelty; and stepping over the children's clogs at the door, they entered, where they were welcomed by the teacher. He said something to the scholars; and they all rose, bowed low, and with one voice said, “*Ohayo!*” which means good-morning, though it was rather late in the day. The commander made a little speech in English to them, rather for amusement than for any other purpose; and the party went out while Shimidzu was translating it into Japanese to the master and pupils.

The tourists had done the island in a couple of

hours, and were very much pleased with their visit. They went on board of the *Blanchita*, and the pilot rang the bell to back her. Then he came about, and, as instructed by Captain Scott, headed her for the back of the island, which they soon reached.

“This island in the early ages of our history was sacred to Benten, the Buddhist Goddess of Luck, and of the Sea; but now it is dedicated to three Shinto goddesses, to whom the temples of the hill are devoted,” said the chief guide in the bow, and Machida in the standing-room repeated about the same thing. “But the most sacred place in the island is the great cave, 372 feet deep, and 30 feet high at the entrance, but becoming less as you go farther in. I cannot say that there is anything very interesting to be seen in it except the cave itself; but if you wish to visit the interior, the pilot knows where to land you.”

No one expressed a wish to see the inside of the cave; for they had been into such places in India and elsewhere, and they liked the view in the upper air better. The pilot ran the boat up to Katase, from which people on foot pass over the sand beach to Enoshima.

“*Shima* comes at the end of a good many Japanese words. “What does it mean, Mr. Shimidzu?” asked the first lady.

“It means ‘island;’ and if you said the island of Eno, it would be the same as Enoshima,” replied the guide. “Stop her, if you please, pilot. Now you can see the mouth of a river which empties at Katase.

That is the Yuki-ai-Gawa, the last two syllables meaning a river or stream; and it is *kawa* except when it is put with the name of the stream. When Nichiren was miraculously saved from the sword of the executioner, at a village near this river, a messenger was sent to Kamakura to obtain further orders. The regent living there had just sent a reprieve for the saint, and the two messengers met in crossing this stream. From this circumstance the stream took its name, which means 'the river of meeting.'"

"I suppose you believe all these things you repeat so often to travellers, Shimidzu?" said the commander, laughing.

"I am a little doubtful about the sword that failed to take off the head of the saint, for Japanese weapons do not behave in that manner; but I suppose if that part of the story is not accepted, the 'river of meeting' falls to the ground, or at least into this bay," replied the guide good-naturedly.

"Very well answered, Shimidzu," said Captain Ringgold. "Now come about, and return to Kamakura."

It was a delightful sail; and the company enjoyed it very much, and were rather sorry when the *Blanchita* arrived at her destination. The voyagers landed, and returned to the hotel. Captain Scott gave the crew permission to go on shore, but directed the pilot to have the launch moored off the land for the night. At the hotel a very appetizing supper was served to the guests; and at an early hour they

retired to their rooms, which were furnished in foreign style, and they did not have to sleep on the floor with a cricket for a pillow.

After an early breakfast the company took the train for Yokosuka, where the *Blanchita* had landed her passengers the day before. They looked over the town and the dockyard for a short time; but the attraction of the place is the tomb of the English pilot, William Adams, whose history is interesting, and Machida related it, as opportunity was presented. It was only a short walk from the town, and the party leisurely went up to the tomb. Near it is a Buddhist temple, where some relics of the pilot are kept, from which it would appear that he became a man of that faith; for one is an image of Kwannon, another a letter in Japanese, and the third a long leaf of Buddhist scripture. As they are shown for a fee, that fact may indicate their origin.

Will Adams, as he is commonly called, was the chief pilot of the ship *Charity*, which sailed from Holland in 1598. After some disastrous experiences, the ship arrived at the province of Bungo, in the southern island of Japan, near the Bungo entrance to the Inland Sea, with only twenty-four of her ship's company left. The ship was seized and her cargo appropriated by the inhabitants of the province unknown to the government official. But the ship was afterwards given back to her officers, with a considerable sum in gold as compensation for the losses. Adams and the rest of the ship's company

were imprisoned, but well treated. The pilot was sent for by the Shōgun, and taken to Yedo. The rest of the company were permitted to depart in their ship; but Adams was detained, and employed as an instructor in mathematics and artillery practice, and received a grant of land where his tomb is located.

He lived in Yedo, near the Nihon-bashi, where the street took its name from him. In 1613 the *Clove*, an English man-of-war, arrived. In company with the captain of her, Adams, then called Anjin, visited the Shōgun, to whom he applied for permission to return to his native land; but it was not granted. He was in favor with the ruler, and constantly renewed his application to be allowed to go back to England, but without success. He was employed as a shipbuilder, and as agent of the government to treat with English and Dutch vessels as they began to arrive. He was too useful to be allowed to leave the country. Finally he consoled himself by marrying a Japanese wife, with whom he lived till his death.

He died in 1620. Before his death he called his wife to him, and expressed his obligations to the Shōgun for the success which had attended him in Japan. He wished to be buried on a hill which overlooked Yedo, and it should be on the land granted to him. Then he told his wife that he had saved a small fortune, which he requested should be divided into two equal parts, one for his wife, and the other to be sent to his surviving relatives in England. This is the explanation of the location

of his tomb, or grave, on the hill. In two hundred and fifty years he and his tomb seem to have dropped out of the remembrance of the living; for the latter was discovered by a gentleman of Yokohama, Mr. J. Walter, in 1872. The tombs are of stone, in Japanese style. That of the pilot has no inscription, rather indicating that he had not been converted to Buddhism; for that of his wife bears the priests' posthumous title, always given to the faithful. The spot is now well cared for, and is a lovely locality, commanding an extensive view of the land and sea.

The party arrived at the station in ample time for the train, and had been much interested in the story of the pilot, though some of the ladies did not believe he ought to have married a Japanese wife. They reached the hotel in Kamakura just as a gay party of Japanese ladies and gentlemen were getting out of their rickshaws. They evidently belonged to the better class, as indicated by their dress and by their graceful carriage.

"Shimidzu," said Mrs. Belgrave, "there are two young ladies in that party who wear their scarfs in the form of belts, as the others do, but they have scarfs also over the shoulder. Does that mean anything but merely ornament?"

"Indeed it does, madam; and I think you must have noticed it before," replied the guide.

"If I did, I have forgotten all about it, for I never knew what it meant."

“It means that they are unmarried ladies,” replied Shimidzu, laughing.

“That is not a bad idea, is it, Captain Ringgold? You have never been married; and if you are disposed to do so, you can address one of those ladies with the certainty that you are not speaking to another man’s wife.”

“I am disposed to get married, but I shall not address one of those ladies with the shoulder sashes,” replied the commander, looking a great deal more than he uttered. “I cannot speak Japanese, and they are too young for a man fifty-three years old; for I shall marry a woman of thirty-five, if I marry at all.”

The first lady blushed deeply; for the captain had given her age as of that of the lady he would marry, and retreated into the hotel, followed by the commander, who had never come so near the point before, though every person in the party comprehended the situation perfectly. When they met in their usual positions at dinner, the lady seemed to be what Mrs. Blossom called “frustrated,” though she was evidently struggling to appear undisturbed. She talked with more than usual animation with the person on her left, the commander being at the head of the table on her right. The captain usually monopolized her attention; and as soon as he saw an opening in the conversation, he spoke.

“Are you ready to go to sea again to-morrow morning, Mrs. Belgrave?” he asked.

“How can we go to sea to-morrow morning when the ships are not here?” she replied; and in spite of herself she blushed slightly again.

“I meant in the *Blanchita*; and the voyage will be only a dozen or fifteen miles to Odawara.”

“I shall be all ready for that,” she replied.

“Have you tried this broiled eel? I recommend it.”

“If you recommend it that is enough, and I will have some,” she answered with a smile.

After dinner they walked out together, and did not return till ten o'clock. Possibly something more passed between them, but of that nothing is known.

CHAPTER XXI

THE JOURNEY TO MIYANOSHITA

As the tourists had retired early, they were stirring by six o'clock in the morning, and walking about Kamakura when everything was quiet there. The rather prolonged absence of the commander and the first lady the evening before had been observed, and the heavy blushing when she came to the supper-table had not escaped notice. There was not a little gossip, therefore, as the visitors wandered about in couples, and some of them declared that Mrs. Belgrave had never looked so pretty since she sailed from New York. Mrs. Noury, who was more free in her comments than the others, wondered if there was not to be a wedding on board of the Guardian-Mother before the ship completed her voyage.

"It is their own business, and it has been going on for a year and a half," said Mrs. Blossom, who had come out as the friend and companion of Louis's mother. "But I don't believe there will be any wedding till she gets back into her new house, Mrs. Noury."

"They seem to be perfectly agreed, as I have noticed since the first time I came on board of your ship," replied the princess.

“Maud don’t say a word to me, though I have been nearer to her than anybody else, unless it’s Louis, ever since her husband died. But I think it a settled thing,” added Mrs. Blossom, with the knowing expression of one who looks into the affairs of others.

But breakfast was ready; and it seemed as though nothing more need be said, since “Aunty” regarded it as a settled question. The captain and the first lady did not come to the table together; and the conversation related entirely to the trip to Odawara, and the places to be visited after they arrived there. Muto had been sent forward to procure rickshaws, and rooms had been engaged by letter.

“I have engaged rooms till next Monday morning at the Fuji-ya Hotel in Miyanoshita; and we shall make all our excursions from there, including Lake Hakone, which is a very beautiful sheet of water I am told. We have been in plain sight of Fuji for two days now; and if any of you wish to ascend the mountain, it should be done from here,” said the commander, as the breakfast was nearly finished.

“Brother Avoirdupois and myself will ask to be excused, as we understand that most of the ascent must be made on foot,” interposed Dr. Hawkes with his genial smile. “The pilgrims do it on foot as a religious exercise, but we lack the Buddhistic faith to make the sacrifice of adipocere to accomplish it.”

“For the rest of us, we will leave that matter to be

settled later," said the captain as he rose from the table.

Accounts had all been settled the evening before, and the servants had been feed. Captain Sharp and his wife and Dr. Henderson were to come down to Odawara by the early train. The baggage had all been brought down, and the porters were conveying it to the Blanchita. At eight o'clock the little steamer was under way, and the party were singing a familiar hymn, while it seemed that all the town had gathered on the shore to witness the departure, for the launch had excited a good deal of attention. When the tourists were tired of singing, Shimidzu and Machida told them something about Odawara, which had formerly belonged to some noble families, who had built a castle there, now in ruins, though not completely destroyed till the revolution of recent years.

The company were not much interested in the battles and sieges of the Hōjō families, to which some of the regents who had ruled over Japan during a period of its history belonged; and before the end of the story came, the Blanchita reached the landing-place at the town. The chief guide led the way to the ruins of the castle; and while they were waiting for a horse-car, they learned that the town was principally noted in modern times for the manufacture of a quack medicine called *uirō*, which was believed to cure all the diseases to which human flesh was heir.

It was odd to ride in a horse-car in that far-off country. As in England, they were called trams,

and electrics and cable cars had not yet invaded the Orient. It was a ride of only ten minutes, and the visitors were glad there was no more of it. They left the vehicle at Yumoto, and remained there long enough to see a pretty cascade, for which an admission fee was charged, perhaps not for the view of the waterfall, but for the accommodations which enable people to see it.

At this town, which was a very pretty place, Muto had engaged the rickshaws, all with two motor-men, and the two wide ones for the Cupids, each with three men. The town was a very attractive place, and the party could have passed a couple of hours there in a very satisfactory manner. The procession started; and the need of the extra men was apparent to the party after they crossed the bridge, for it was up-hill work for the next five miles. But the scenery was magnificent, and several declared that it could hardly be surpassed in the whole world. The road was on the side of a mountain, twisting about as the inequalities of the slope required, turning sharp corners, and along breakneck precipices. Below them was a valley through which poured a rushing stream, whose noisy roar was music to their ears. The numerous turns in the road presented to them a new view at every change of direction, and the ladies used up their breath in exclamations at the loveliness of each new scene.

The human friction of the motor-men was not as inexhaustible as that of steam, and they had to stop

occasionally to give them a rest. At these times the guides passed along among their passengers, and told them all they wanted to know; and the tourists were full of questions. Mrs. Blossom wanted to know how far it was to the place with the long name where they were going, and found that it was only four miles; and she and others were sorry it was not farther, for they had never seen anything so magnificent as the scenery around them.

At one of these halts all the party got out of the rickshaws, and gathered together in the largest level space they could find. The draft-men could not keep up their five or six mile gait on this steep, and all were content with a walk. On the opposite slope of the mountains, on the other side of the valley, they discovered a white building of peculiar form; and Mrs. Belgrave asked the chief guide what it was.

“That is a Russian church, madam, for there are some of that faith here.”

“I am sorry it is not on this side of the river, for I am sure you would be pleased to go into it,” added the commander.

“We went into the one built by the Grand Duke of Nassau to commemorate his deceased Russian wife,” said Louis.

“That is only a chapel, though it is one of the most beautiful we ever entered. I suppose this one is hardly more than a chapel.”

“Have you ever been into a regular Russian church, Captain Ringgold?” asked Mrs. Belgrave.

“Into many of them in St. Petersburg and Moscow. Their form of worship is peculiar; and the choir always includes a tremendous bass, whose voice reminds you of the rolling thunder. But we must move on, for the men have had a good rest.”

The scenery continued to be as attractive as at the beginning of the trip. Presently they arrived at the village of Tōnosawa, where they all alighted again. The Russian chapel was still in full view, and they could see it more clearly than before. They walked about the village, which was well provided with shops where refreshments could be obtained, of which only the younger part of the company partook, for the recent breakfast was still present with most of them. Mosaic woodwork was displayed in all of them; and they learned from the guides that this was the specialty of all the mountain district through which they were passing. They were interested in it, and they were likely to carry a considerable quantity of it with them on board of the ship.

The men were well rested again, and the procession proceeded on its way up the slope. Shimidzu said that the motor-men did not often have such an easy time as on the present trip; for some passengers were very unreasonable, and expected them to trot up-hill as well as down, and grumbled at the frequent rests which seemed to be necessary. A little later the caravan halted at a hamlet on the mountain-side, with a name travellers did not attempt to repeat. They found a workshop there where the finest qual-

ity of bamboo basket-work was done, and the specimens pleased the ladies very much.

The journey was renewed; and after another hour of the keenest enjoyment of the scenery, which did not seem to pall upon the senses of the Americans and others of the company, Shimidzu, who was in the van, pointed out Miyanoshita, half buried in the side of the mountain; and the tourists were inclined to be sorry they had come so near the end of their delightful journey. But they were to remain several days at the place; and there were walks and rides almost without number, in which they could see more of the same scenery, besides climbing the mountain-sides, and sailing on the beautiful Hakone Lake.

The polite landlord of the Fuji-ya Hotel was at the door to receive them when the vehicles stopped. The rooms for the company, including those needed by the three persons who had joined them at Odawara, were engaged; and the baggage was conveyed to them at once, and servants conducted the guests to them. In half an hour they all appeared on the front piazza, where a beautiful view was obtained.

Mrs. Sharp was hugged and kissed again by the ladies, who were all glad to have her with them. The two captains got into a corner to consider the movements of the ships. Dr. Henderson was having a talk with his patient the Rajah, and was surprised to find him so much better. The boys were already on the ground taking a survey of the premises and also a view of the mountains. From an elevation

they obtained a partial view of the lake, and thought it was a great pity they could not have the Blanchita on its placid waters.

Miyanoshita is one of the favorite summer resorts of the wealthy and aristocratic Japanese and for foreign residents of Japan. Some of the hotels in this and similar resorts contain accommodations for both native and foreign guests, and there are some public houses exclusively for each. Both of the principal hotels in this place were on the mixed plan. The Fuji-ya charges three and three and a half *yen* a day according to the grade of the rooms, both rates being less than two dollars a day in United States currency, which is certainly very cheap; for our best hotels charge five dollars a day, others three and four dollars. If it did not cost a little fortune to get there, it would be the most available summer resort for Americans.

Richshaws are not available for many of the roads in this mountain region; but *kagos*, or mountain chairs, take their place to some extent, though walking is the more common means of locomotion. This conveyance consists of a comfortable armchair, supported on two poles, with four bearers to carry it; and extra large chairs are provided for fat people. Dr. Hawkes and Uncle Moses looked them over very carefully, and then decided, with a vigorous shaking of the head, that they would not risk their necks and corporations in them going over the mountain paths.

Just before lunch-time the party had gathered on the spacious piazza, and the commander asked who intended to ascend Fuji. Louis was asked to read the means of making the ascent from the guide-book; and the company listened to it, most of them from curiosity rather than interest. The mountain is 12,400 feet high as given by three authorities, and less than that by three others. Miyanoshita is 1,400 feet above the level of the sea, leaving 11,000 feet to be climbed, of which one half may be done on horseback; but the Cupids shook their heads when this was said, for they did not believe there was a horse in Japan big enough to carry either of them. From five to six thousand feet of the distance must be climbed, some of it over rough regions, and snow still on the top.

“My friend and I, the heavyweights of the party, will not ascend Fuji, unless a couple of the ladies will carry us up in their arms, like a pair of diminutive babies,” said Dr. Hawkes.

“If any of the ladies volunteer to render this service, we are ready to hear from them,” replied the commander.

But the ladies and everybody else laughed violently at the absurd proposition, and Captain Ringgold called upon any one who wished to visit the summit of the mountain to make it known. There was a prolonged silence, and it did not appear that a single one of the company wished to make the ascent. They evidently regarded it as a foolhardy enterprise, like ascending Mount Blanc in Europe, where too many lives had

been lost in such ventures to encourage them. And lives had been lost in the ascent of Fuji.

“I wish to leave this matter open and free to all, and I have not said a word to discourage any one from going up who is disposed to do so,” continued the commander. “I understand that the task may be accomplished in a single day, from four in the morning till seven in the evening, by very hard work; but I fear that any of our party who should do this would be good for nothing more during the following week. With such magnificent scenery as we have around us, and sailing on the lake, to take the two days required to do the mountain with anything like comfort out of our limited stay here would be a waste of time. I have not said this till all of you have declined to make the ascent; but now I have expressed my opinion plainly, and you will see that I am no mountain-climber.”

The conference ended, and the visitors went to the dining-room for lunch. The meal was quite as good as that at the Sanatorium in Kamakura, which hotel had the reputation of setting the best table in that region, and to be quite as good as anything in Japan. The party were very merry at the table, and it was not observed that Mrs. Belgrave blushed at all when the gallant captain spoke to her.

“I sent for you, Sharp,” said Captain Ringgold, when he had called the other commander to his side on the piazza.

“My wife and I were just as happy on board of

the ship at anchor in the bay as we shall be here," replied the captain of the *Blanche*.

"We wanted to see you and your wife. Mrs. Belgrave said it was a shame to leave you on board of the ship while we were frolicking here. Now you must stay here till Monday morning, when we all leave. Then you will return to Yokohama; and you and Boulong will take the ships to Kōbe, where you will anchor, and wait till the party joins you. This is the programme."

CHAPTER XXII

THE EX-SHŌGUN OF JAPAN

THE Americans were delighted with Miyanoshita, not because it was peculiarly Japanese, but because of the magnificent scenery in and about the place. They admired it for what nature had done for the region. The hotels, the buildings, the people who belonged to the soil, the conveyances, the goods in the shops, and the manners and customs to some extent, were Japanese. These were not disagreeable now that the visitors had become accustomed to them, but they were not the attractions of the locality.

It was the pleasant walks among the mountains, the tumbling streams, the cascades, the views from the elevations, which interested them ; but they need not have come around the world or crossed the Pacific Ocean to find these ; for they could have found everything in the mountains of Vermont and New Hampshire, and especially in the Adirondacks, on a larger scale. Very likely the combination of natural features rendered the scenery attractive in Japan ; but there was hardly anything there that could not be seen at home, and on a vastly grander scale in the Rocky Mountains.

Eighteen or twenty persons was an inconveniently large number to wander about among the lovely scenes of the vicinity, and the small sections into which the company had been before divided were found to be the most agreeable. They had become acquainted with their several guides, and accustomed to their speech and manners, and a friendly feeling had been established between them.

One of their first excursions was to the top of a hill near the hotel, which commanded a fine view of Fuji, though that could be seen from almost any spot; and Hakone Lake, with the holy mountain, up which pious pilgrims were toiling most of the time, the summit often buried in the sky, towering above all the other elevations, the lake lying between two ranges of mountains, the slopes rising sheer from the edge of the water. Machida had not much to say; but Miss Blanche and Louis indulged in rhapsodies, and exclamations of delight were frequent.

Mrs. Blossom and Felix were not so much impressed by the view, though they considered it very fine. At the southern end of the sheet of water, which was mostly concealed by the elevations intervening, were quieter scenes, and portions of landscape which were beautiful without being grand.

“Did you see anything in old Ireland which equals this scenery, Felix?” asked Miss Blanche; “for I suppose this view does not remind you of the bog?”

“No, this is not like the bog; but do ye’s moind

the Gap o' Dunloe, miss?" replied the Milesian; for the party had been through Ireland.

"That is not at all like this," laughed the maiden.

"Not loike it, but foiner, miss," said Felix, who knew that she had spoken to him about his mother's native land, but not his own, for the purpose of bringing out his brogue, which amused her greatly.

"I think you are prejudiced by the remembrance of your ancestry, Musther McGavonty, for that Gap does not compare with this beautiful lake. There are three or four little puddles there which you call lakes, while this one is five or six miles long."

"That's like comparing your purty little self wid the faymale goiant in the Dime Museum!" exclaimed Felix; and the party laughed heartily.

"He has you now, Miss Blanche," added Louis.

"Of course I shall have to give it up," laughed the beautiful girl.

The comparison of Felix was reported to the rest of the party at lunch, and it caused a great deal of laughter. In the afternoon came another excursion to one of the attractive spots in the vicinity. It would hardly interest our readers to see the Japanese names of the various places they visited before Monday morning; nor would the excursions of the several parties be very different from the walks and rides at the White Mountains, Lake George, and the Adirondacks, except the guides and an occasional tea-house, and they need not be given in detail. The parties saw innumerable cascades, fed swarms

of gold-fish, and under the direction of Scott and Morris sailed from one end to the other of the lake, and climbed the mountain paths until the following Monday morning, when they retraced their way by the route they had come to Odawara, where Captain Sharp and his wife took the train for Yokohama, and the larger party embarked in the *Blanchita*.

Their baggage had been considerably augmented in bulk, though not in weight, by the wood-work and baskets purchased in the mountain villages, which was to be stored on board of the ships for home. The company were not only satisfied, but delighted, with Miyanoshita; and all of them were likely to remember the name of the place even, as well as the exceedingly delightful days they spent there. The party were very much pleased to be on board of the *Blanchita* again, for sailing on the smooth waters was an agreeable pastime.

“You know that this peninsula is called Idzu, and you will sail round nearly the whole of it,” said Shimidzu, in the bow of the launch, while Machida was equally instructive in the standing-room; and the commander had told them at what ports they were to make a landing. “Our first stopping-place is Atami, about twelve miles from here. It is sheltered by mountains from the cold north winds, so that it is a favorite winter resort for the nobility and wealthy class of Japan. It contains a geyser which spouts up steam about twenty feet, but only once in four hours. There is

a sanatorium there; and the baths are supplied with hot water containing salt and soda, which is carried by pipes into some of the thirty-five hotels in the place, though only the Higuchi is in foreign style."

"I suppose they have those baths hot enough to scald a pig," said Dr. Hawkes, "as they did up in the hills where we have been."

"The Japanese consider hot water healthier than mere tepid water," suggested Mr. Woolridge.

"I know they do, but they are not the most agreeable to Americans. What do they charge a day at the hotel you mentioned?"

"Three *yen*, including baths; and the hotel is a very good one," replied the guide.

Mrs. Belgrave started one of the gospel hymns, and those at both ends of the boat joined in singing it; for this kind of music was very agreeable to them on the water. In about an hour they could see the town, with a considerable hill rising beyond it. Soon after they discovered a volume of smoke rising straight up in the still air at a point far to the south, and the commander asked what it was.

"It is from the volcano on Ōshima, or Vries Island, which you saw when you went into the Gulf of Tōkyō," replied the chief guide, as he pointed it out to the party in the stern of the steamer.

"Is there anything to be said about that island, which we noticed as we came in from sea?" inquired the captain.

"A good deal might be said about it, but I have

not time to say it before we get to Atami," replied Shimidzu. "I will only say now that its English name comes from Captain Vries, a Dutch navigator, who saw it in 1643. More may be said after we pass the town if you desire."

The company landed at Atami, and they walked about the place for an hour. It was very like all the other smaller places in Japan which they had visited, for it was not large enough to be mentioned in the list of towns whose population was given. They visited the geyser house, and were fortunate enough to hit one of its periodical eruptions. They found some novelties in the shape of articles made of camphor-wood, and of "goose-skin," a curious paper, and of a kind of printed cloth.

The tourists embarked at the shore where the pilot had found a landing-place which did not seem to be known to others, or he had hit the high tide; for the small steamers which run to Kō-zu, Odawara, and Tōkyō have to take their passengers on board from sampans. The party had seen Atami, and had seen what there was in the town, including the elegant residence of His Imperial Highness the Crown Prince of Japan. The pilot rang his bell, backed out into deep water, and soon pointed out the Tunnel Rock, which projected out into the bay, with an opening through it which gave it its name. As there was nothing more of interest on the shore of Idzu, the pilot was directed to run more to the eastward, towards Vries Island, though they did not intend to

land there. In a couple of hours they were near enough to see the shores of it.

The guides told the voyagers something more about the island, though they had no great interest in it. Ships noted it in coming to Yokohama, and took their departure from it in leaving. It contained six towns, or villages, all of them on the coast. The name of the volcano is Mihara, and it is 2,500 feet high. It is smoking all the time, and is subject to frequent eruptions. At a signal from the commander, the pilot changed the course to the westward, rounded the southern point of the peninsula, and headed her to the northwest, half north. It was nearly dark when the pilot made a landing on the shore at Shizuoka, where rickshaws were taken to the town, which is a place of considerable importance.

Shimidzu was sent forward to engage rooms at the Daito-kwan Hotel, and order supper for the company. Everything was ready for them on their arrival, and the sea trip had given them sharp appetites. The landlord was as polite as others had been, and the supper was as nice as they could desire. There was quite a lively conversation at the table, in which the landlord seemed to take an interest. The visitors went to the drawing-room; but as the commander was leaving the dining-room, the landlord spoke to him.

“I beg your pardon, Captain Ringgold,” said he in good English. “There is a Japanese gentleman of distinction in another room who wishes to meet you, and requests me to present him.”

“Indeed, I was not aware that any gentleman in this country knew me,” replied the commander, greatly surprised at the request. “But I am at the gentleman’s service, and ready to meet him.”

The landlord took his arm, and conducted him to a small but elegantly furnished apartment, where they found a gentleman seated in an easy-chair, smoking a cigar, and reading a newspaper; but he rose when the door opened, and bowed politely to the captain.

“I have the honor to present to Your Excellency Captain Ringgold, commander of the steamer Guardian-Mother, from New York. Captain Ringgold, His Excellency Yoshinobu historically, Keiki in more common use, late Shōgun of Japan,” said the landlord.

“I am very glad to see you, Captain,” said the ex-Shōgun, taking the hand of the guest. “I am a private person, and seldom receive any one; but I like to meet intelligent Americans, though it was their visit to Japan which created the revolution that swept me off the stage.”

“Among my passengers are some gentlemen who are much more learned than I am. They are all in the drawing-room, and I should be happy to introduce you to them,” said the captain.

“First tell me who they are. Do you smoke?” and His Excellency presented his cigar-case, from which the captain took a cigar.

The cigars lighted, they seated themselves; and the commander proceeded to inform the ex-Shōgun of

whom his party consisted, not neglecting to mention the ladies. For half an hour they smoked and talked, and then went to the apartment in which the entire party were seated. Captain Ringgold presented his new friend to each one, using the whole title in every case. He could not help seeing that the gentleman was struck with the beauty of Miss Blanche and the princess, whose title was given, as was that of the pacha and the rajah.

The magnate in retirement declined to take a chair, but spent a few minutes talking to the ladies, and then spoke in French to General Noury about Morocco. With Dr. Hawkes he talked longer than with any other person. He had much to say also to Professor Giroud, and many questions to ask. With the commander he conversed of his voyage, and the different countries he had visited, and finally invited him to go with him to his residence; and the invitation was accepted. A handsome carriage came up to the door at the landlord's call, and they seated themselves in it. After a drive of some distance, they came to a residence in good style, but not a palace, which they entered.

They smoked again, and talked till ten o'clock, when the captain took his leave, and possibly wished that Keiki was still Shōgun; for he had treated him very handsomely. He told his guest that he lived in strict seclusion, taking no part in public or social affairs, though, as in the present instance, he was glad to have a social hour with gentlemen from foreign

countries. He invited his guest to visit him again; but the captain replied that he should sail early the next morning for Nagoya, on his way to Kōbe, where his ship would arrive in a day or two, and he should be happy to receive him on board and take dinner with him. But the ex-Shōgun said he never went anywhere, and was compelled to decline the invitation.

The commander was sent back to the hotel in the carriage, and on his arrival made his arrangements with the landlord for their early departure in the morning. Pitts, the cook and steward of the launch, had been directed to procure provisions for a dinner for the whole company on board the next day; for the boat would go through to Nagoya without stopping on the way.

“Where do we go next, Captain Ringgold?” asked Mrs. Belgrave, after he had announced the programme for the next day, informing the party that it would take about ten hours to reach Nagoya.

“At Nagoya we shall take the train for Hikone, on Lake Biwa, where we shall spend a couple of days in exploring the lake; then we shall go by train to Kyōtō,” the commander explained.

The company were called at half-past five in the morning, had breakfast, and embarked at seven. It was a cool day for June, with the wind blowing rather fresh from the northeast; but the *Blanchita*, in the smooth sea of the bay, went along very comfortably.

CHAPTER XXIII

DINNER ON BOARD, AND LAKE BIWA

THE party were very pleasant, and even jolly, as the *Blanchita* sped on her way over the smooth sea of the bay, sheltered from the north wind by the land. They sang hymns and songs, and talked a great deal about the ex-Shōgun. Shimidzu said he had treated the Americans with extreme consideration, for he generally kept to himself. Of course he was a disappointed and aggrieved man, for he had been deprived of the government which his ancestors had usurped. He was the fifteenth of his line, and his word had been law until the revolution upset him; and it has never been easy for rulers of whatever name to submit to the loss of power.

“I think you made a mistake, Captain Ringgold, when you said it would not take more than ten hours for this boat to reach Nagoya,” said the pilot, as he found an opportunity to speak to him.

“I think it is very likely I did; for I have no charts here, and I made my estimate from such maps as we have,” replied the commander.

“The distance by the railroad is one hundred and fifteen miles, and it is something more than that by water,” added the pilot.

“Then, if Felipe makes nine knots with the *Blanchita*, we shall not arrive at Nagoya till nine o’clock in the evening, or later,” continued the captain. “I don’t like that, for the last part of our trip will be in the darkness.”

“We might make a port at Toba, which is on a quiet little harbor near the narrow channel by which we go into the bay on which Nagoya is situated,” suggested the pilot. “Then you will have only about thirty miles to go.”

“We will consider that,” answered the commander, as he took a long look at the cape which was now in sight, and beyond which was the open Pacific Ocean.

The water in that direction did not look inviting; and the white-caps curled up on the shore, and looked angry. In half an hour more the *Blanchita* plunged into these waves. The wind was fresher than when the company started; and they had it on the star-board quarter, which caused the little craft to begin to roll, and even spilled some water on the party in the standing-room. As soon as Captain Scott saw how it was then, and was going to be later, he called the four seamen, and the stanchions which belonged on the rail were set up in that part of the steamer, and the curtains of painted canvas were stretched upon them.

“Excellent, Captain Scott!” exclaimed the commander, who had never seen the boat thus shut in from the waves. “You will keep the passengers

astern very comfortable with those curtains, though you shut them out from any view of the shores."

"There is nothing to see, sir, and I think they can sing and talk just as well under cover as if they were wet by the waves," added the pilot. "I was afraid this wind would pipe up stronger down here, and make trouble for us. We have passed beyond the shelter of Idzu, and we have to take it here just as it comes."

The little steamer was practically before the wind, which made her jump and swing about in a wild manner. Captain Scott insisted that she was making good weather, though it was not as comfortable as the smooth sea nearer the head of Suruga Bay; but he admitted that it was rougher than at any time during their voyage from Borneo to Siam.

"If you prefer, we can make a landing at Hamamatsu," said the pilot.

"Where is that place?" asked the commander.

"It is about fifteen miles beyond the cape."

"The Hana-ya is a good hotel there," said Shimizu. "There was a sort of lagoon of fresh water here; but about three hundred years ago an earthquake carried away the sand-spit that divided it from the sea, and since that time the salt water has flowed into it. The railroad crosses this inlet, and there are plenty of bridges and dikes over and about it."

The Blanchita floundered along through the rough sea, and made good time in spite of the commotion. Pitts was busy at the galley getting the dinner which

had been ordered; and Lane had been directed to assist him, as he had frequently done in Borneo and on the voyage to Siam. Captain Scott thought the boat was behaving badly for her, for he had never happened to sail her under just the present circumstances; but she was getting ahead nearly or quite as well as usual. He was not quite satisfied; and he had ordered Clingman to step to the mast, and get out the sail, which he believed would steady the craft, and increase her speed.

In a short time the sail was set, and the boat was on the starboard tack. Clingman trimmed it, and the effect was immediately apparent; for she began to be steadier, and drove ahead over the uneasy sea at a furious speed. The water began to slop over the bow, and the curtain upon that side was put on.

Lane went to work in the cabin, and set the table for twelve persons, all that could be accommodated; and the "Big Four" had volunteered to wait on the table, and dine later. By noon the *Blanchita* had made the distance, and the pilot took her into the lagoon. At one o'clock, after the boat had come to anchor, the first dinner was served. The boys took off their coats, and with napkins for aprons seated the ladies and gentlemen. The young millionaire was the head-waiter, and everything was conducted in a very orderly manner. The *Blanchita* had ceased to roll in the landlocked bay, and the soup was served without an accident.

The next course was the fish, for Pitts was compet-

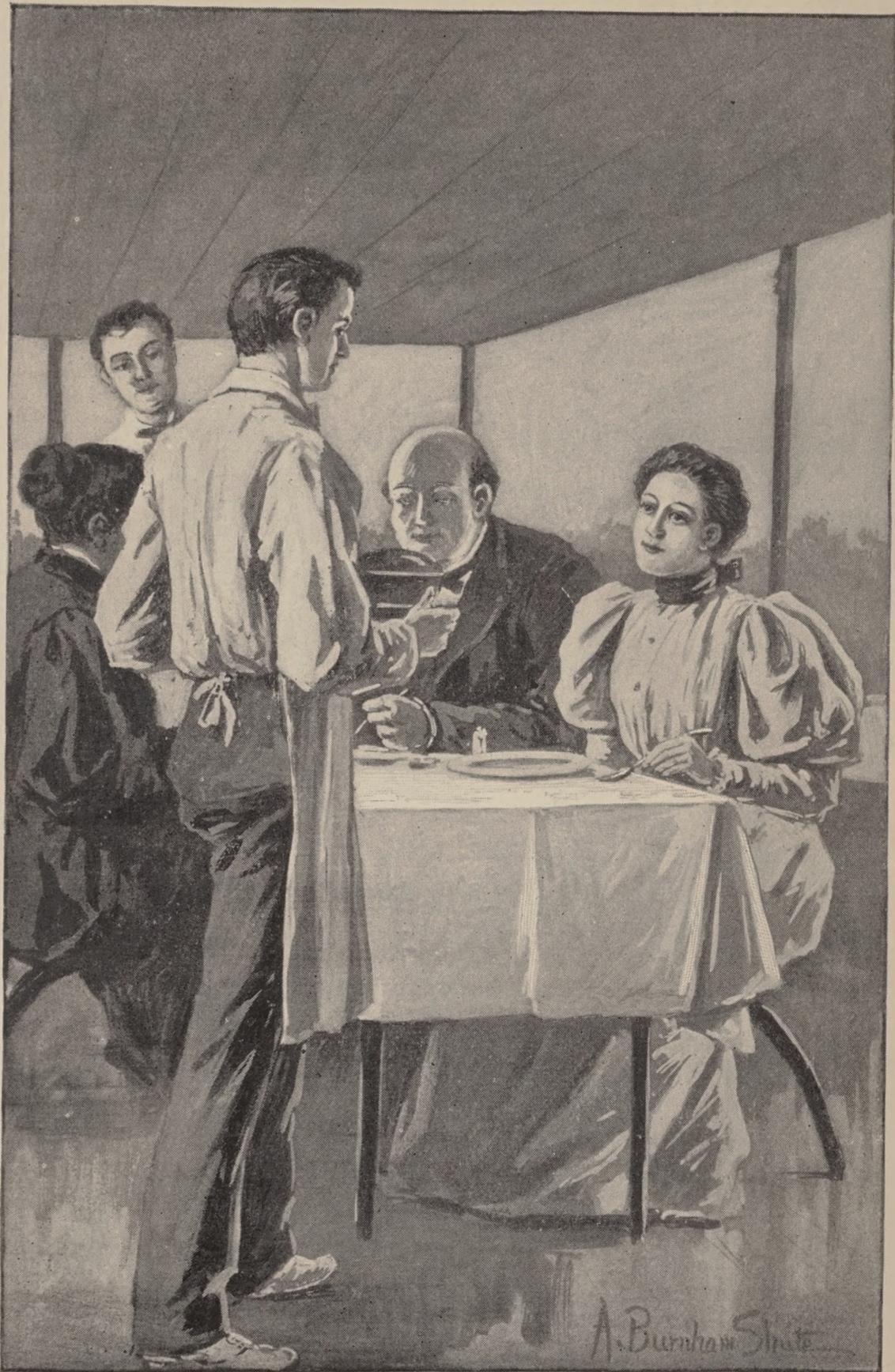
ing with the hotels. The waiters were full of mischief. They kept as quiet and dignified as though they had been brought up to the business, though it was rather difficult for them to keep their gravity. In spite of the Buddhist dislike to taking the life even of fowls, the cook had found a dozen very nice chickens, a portion of which had been roasted for the third course. With the commander carving at one end of the table and Dr. Hawkes at the other, the company were soon helped, and Mrs. Blossom declared that the chicken was "elegant." A plum-pudding followed, and then a variety of fruit.

"I was always in the habit of remembering the waiters," said the surgeon, as he handed a copper *sen* to Felix, who was behind his stool.

"Thank yer ahner very mooch," replied the Milesian as he pocketed the coin; and then the rest of the party followed the doctor's example.

"Now, Mr. Commander, I beg leave to remind you that we have had an excellent dinner, and I doubt if we should have had a better if we had gone to the Hannah-Jane, or whatever that hotel on shore is; and I move that the thanks of the first table be presented to the cook and steward for the first-class meal which has been discussed," said the doctor.

The motion was seconded and passed unanimously; and the commander, with fitting remarks, stated the vote to Pitts, who was looking after the various dishes, to which he replied in quite a little speech, and the company left the table, seating themselves in



THE YOUNG MILLIONAIRE WAS THE HEAD WAITER

the bow and waist. The board was promptly cleared by Lane and the other sailors, the dishes washed, and everything made ready for the second dinner, for which the cook had fully prepared.

The second dinner was precisely the same as the first; and the princess, for a lark, insisted that the ladies should wait on the table. Four of the sailors, for the want of space at the board, were crowded out, and the meal was served to them in the waist. The princess waited upon them, while Miss Blanche hovered around the chair of Louis at the head of the table like a fairy at a Cinderella feast. Felix was at the foot of the table; and at the end he presented a copper to Mrs. Belgrave, who was behind his stool.

Then the Milesian made a motion to present a vote of thanks to the cook; and it was passed, and delivered in due form to Pitts, who replied as before. In fact, the whole affair of the dinners had been turned into a lark, and there was no end of fun. Everybody was delighted with the affair, and the sailors who had been waited upon by the princess were as proud as though they had won their spurs in a tournament. The pilot, who thought he had been treated very handsomely when he was served at the table by the "first lady," moved the steamer to a comfortable landing-place; and the party went on shore, and made their way to the Hana-ya hotel, the sailors carrying their baggage.

Only four rooms in foreign style could be obtained, and these were appropriated to the married couples

and the three single ladies. The gentlemen could have regular beds on board of the *Blanchita* if they chose; but they preferred to sleep on a Japanese mat, with a cricket for a pillow, for one night, as they had not yet tried it. Then they all went out with the guides to see the place, and walked for a couple of hours in the town. It was a clean and rather driving place. They were struck with the roofs of the houses, which projected so far at the eaves that they seemed to be in the act of tumbling over. They were provided with an excellent supper in Japanese style, including broiled eels and raw fish, and all of them tried the latter as a matter of curiosity. The sauce was very nice, and with its aid they could hardly tell whether the fish was cooked or not. Doubtless prejudice was the only objection, but many Americans like dried codfish raw.

The boys went to their rooms early, and they found them very bare compared with the apartments to which they had been accustomed even on board ship. But the mats were very thick; and though not as soft as a mattress, they were very comfortable. The bugbear of a pillow proved to be a box, broader at the bottom than the top, on which was a mat rolled up, and a quantity of rice paper soft and pleasant to the skin. They spread out both the mat and the paper, and found their position tolerably comfortable. At any rate, they went to sleep as they usually did, and slumbered like logs, till a very good-looking room-girl came in to call them at five in the morning. They

went to a kind of recess, which was the lavatory, washed, and their toilet was soon completed.

After an early breakfast they embarked, and were soon sailing on the Pacific again; and it was pacific this time, for the wind had entirely subsided, and the sun was rising clear and bright. At noon the *Blanchita* was off Nagoya, which is a city of 162,000 inhabitants, and a place of considerable commercial importance. The steamer made a landing at Atsuta, on the outlet of the lake on which Nagoya is located. The railroad crossed the stream here, and it was not convenient for the *Blanchita* to go any farther.

“Mr. Pilot, you will take the steamer to Ōsaka, and you will find our party at the Jiutei Hotel in three or four days,” said the commander.

“Run up the Tosa River, and stop in front of the hotel,” interposed the chief guide.

“We shall take the train here for Lake Biwa, and from there go to Kyōto. If you are to moor the *Blanchita* in front of the hotel, you will not have to look for us, pilot. Now, Shimidzu, bring on your rickshaws.”

Matsu had gone for them; and in a few minutes they came to the shore, for there were plenty of them at the railroad station, including even a couple of double ones. They drove to the city, and went to the *Shukinrō*, a Japanese hotel, the one labelled “foreign” being very inferior. In some of the streets they saw the effects of the earthquake of 1891, which had done a great deal of damage in this section of

Japan. The railroad had been disabled, and trains did not run for a long time. They dined at the hotel, and then hastened to the castle, which is the principal attraction of the place.

They all agreed that it was a funny-looking building, as Mrs. Blossom declared as soon as she saw it. The lower part was of stone, with walls sloping inward, with four stories above it, each smaller than the next one below it, with a number of Japanese gables flanking each of them. Outside of the structure were barracks for the soldiers quartered at the castle. When the party presented themselves at the entrance, permits were demanded; but the commander had not provided himself with the passports required of travellers, for Mr. Psi-ning had procured for him and his party a document which caused officers and sentinels to touch their caps when they saw the seals and signatures upon it. They passed into the castle; and an officer attended them, but he could not speak English, and could only address the guides. The tourists went over the castle, and saw the remains of former magnificence in a decaying state; and they were not greatly interested in the interior.

Shimidzu had the time-table of the railroad, obtained at the hotel; and he hurried his charge back to Atsuta, where the sailors had conveyed their baggage, consisting only of valises and hand-bags, to the station. They were soon seated in a train which came from Tōkyō. At this point the rails no longer follow the Tōkaidō, but pass through a succession of rice-

fields, with blue mountains ahead. After going fourteen miles they crossed the Kisogawa River; and four miles farther along they came to Gifu, where the road turns a square corner to the west, and after two hours more they came to Maibara, on Lake Biwa: but the travellers did not leave the train; for their tickets were taken to Baba, where they arrived after dark, having been unable to see much of the lake.

They had come eighty-four miles on the train, and they were very tired. Baba and Ōtsu are substantially the same place, the latter being a town of considerable importance. The Minaritei, called foreign in one place in the guide-book and semi-foreign in another, the Americans found very good. They had supper, which was semi-foreign, though one of either persuasion would have been satisfied. The rooms were entirely foreign; and the landlord was polite enough to say that he had heard of the party before, and had saved his best rooms for them, and possibly he said the same thing to other parties. Whether he did or not, the apartments were very pleasant, most of them looking out upon the lake; and they were furnished well enough for a first-class hotel in New York. The commander had given the order for breakfast at nine the next morning; for all the tourists were very tired, and had been called early for several days. They slept soundly that night; but most of them were down-stairs by eight o'clock, wishing to obtain their first view of what was regarded as a very beautiful lake.

CHAPTER XXIV

TWO DAYS IN THE ANCIENT CAPITAL

IT was a bright and pleasant morning when the American tourists came down from their chambers at Ōtsu, which is at the southwestern corner of Lake Biwa. It takes its name from its resemblance to the *biwa*, or Chinese guitar. It is about thirty-six miles long and twelve wide, and its area is said to be about equal to that of the Lake of Geneva. It was long believed by the Japanese that this lake and the Fuji mountain were produced by an earthquake, 286 B.C.; but this is probably legendary history.

Visitors to this lake generally come from Kyōto, the train bringing them in forty-five minutes, and arriving at seven in the morning. There were plenty of them in the vicinity of the hotel when the Americans appeared. Quite a number of the party, under the direction of Shimidzu, ascended a hill which commanded a fine view of the lake, and thus obtained a general idea of the surroundings. But they hurried down in order to be in season for breakfast and the next steamer. They did not stay to visit the monastery near them, and the obelisk to the memory of the loyalists who fell in the Satsuma rebellion.

At nine o'clock the entire company took a small

steamer for the sail on the lake, which they were willing to admit was beautiful, though they thought it was hardly equal to Lake Geneva or Lake George, to say nothing of some other sheets of water in the Adirondacks and elsewhere at home. Most of the visitors had gone by an earlier steamer, and the Americans did not find themselves in a crowd. They observed the scenery; and almost in spite of themselves they began to sing, which was their favorite recreation on the water.

The steamer made a landing at Hikone, where are the ruins of a feudal castle. The local government was pulling it down when the Mikado happened to stop there in one of his progresses over the country, and immediately ordered the work of destruction to cease. It was a picturesque ruin; but our party, after looking at so many old castles in Europe and other parts of the world, were not inclined to visit it, and they proceeded in the steamer.

The next place at which the little boat stopped was Nagahama, a rather interesting place, noted for its manufacture of crape. It was a fine town, but so like many other Japanese places they had visited that they did not explore it. The fact was, that they had become surfeited with sight-seeing. They went to the northern end of the lake, and were so fortunate as to find a steamer which was going down to Ōtsu along the west side. There were some small towns to be seen; but the tourists took lunch on board, and did not go on shore at any of them. They ar-

rived at Ōtsu about four in the afternoon, having seen the noted lake, and were satisfied.

Machida took the boys in rickshaws over to Seta, at the head of the lake, where the long bridge crosses, taking in an island in the middle of the stream, where the guide told them a fairy-story about "My Lord Bag-o'-Rice." He was a great warrior, afraid of nothing. One day he was going to cross the bridge, when he saw a serpent twenty feet long in his path. Most people would have turned back, as the snake was ugly; but he did not. He attacked the creature, and killed him. Then appeared a dwarf, who informed my lord that he lived at the bottom of the lake, and had a terrible enemy, which he begged the warrior to confront, and save him from further persecution. The knight-errant was fond of adventure, and went to the aquatic home of the dwarf, who was feasting him liberally when the fearful monster was heard approaching. He was an enormous centiped, a mile long, with a thousand legs on each side.

The champion of the dwarf was armed with a bow and arrows, and he never missed his aim. He fired three times, hitting the monster on the forehead each time; but the arrow glanced off, and it began to look like a hopeless case, when the knight happened to think that human spittle was sure death to a centiped, and he spat upon his next arrow before he discharged it. Instead of rebounding this time, the arrow went through the head of the centiped, and came out on the back side. He fell down dead this time,

shaking the whole region around like an earthquake. When the warrior returned to his castle, he found there a row of presents from the grateful dwarf. The first was a bronze bell, which the champion, being a religious hero, placed in the temple of his ancestors. The second was a sword, which made sure his victory over any enemy. The third was a suit of armor, which no arrow could penetrate. The fourth was a roll of silk, which never decreased in quantity however much was cut off from it. The fifth and last was a bag of rice, which would never be exhausted though he fed a multitude from it. From the last came his name of "My Lord Bag-o'-Rice."

After dinner the party rode out to the big pine-tree, three or four miles distant, with 380 branches, some of them 288 feet long, which makes the tree look a little like the centiped of the fairy-story, though there is no fiction about the measurements. It is nearly 100 feet high, and 40 in circumference; and Uncle Moses had something to say about the big trees of California.

The tourists concluded that they had seen enough of Lake Biwa, though some of them thought they could enjoy a week there if they could take their own time, and not be hustled along so rapidly; and they took the train for Kyōto the next morning. It was only ten miles distant, and they were there in half an hour. They went by rickshaws to the Kyōto, or Tokiwa, Hotel, near the centre of the city. The chief guide had written for rooms, and everything

was ready for them when they arrived. The building was a three-story structure, with a garden in front of it, and an addition on one side. The party went to a parlor provided for them, where Machida was appointed to say something about the city.

“From the earliest times the residence of the Mikados was in the province of Yamato,” he began. “The son of any ruler, by the ancient customs of the country, did not occupy the home of the parent; and therefore a change was made in the site with each reign. At the beginning of the eighth century the capital was established at Nara, about twenty-five miles southeast of Kyōto, which the commander says he has not time to visit. It contains many temples, and it has a Daibutzu six feet higher than the one you saw at Kamakura. The lake is very pretty, and it contains a five-story pagoda.

“The capital remained here till A.D. 784. Then it was moved about till it came to this city, and was called the City of Peace, though not generally. When first laid out it was three miles across one way, and a third of a mile more in the other direction. One-fifteenth of its area was taken for the palace; and a street two hundred and eighty feet wide extended through the city, with a great gate at the south end of it. This was over a thousand years ago. About three hundred years later the palace was destroyed by fire, and the capital removed to what is now Hyōgo, though it soon got back to Kyōto where it remained until 1868, when the Mikado moved to Tōkyō.

“Both the city and the palace have been burned up several times, and the present Imperial residence was built after the palace was burned in 1854. Since Yedo was founded, in 1590, Kyōto has declined in size and importance. The population is only half what it was in the days of its grandeur; though it is now 279,000, or next to Ōsaka, which is the second city in the number of its inhabitants in the Empire. The Mikado palaces, *Gosho* and *Nijo*, are not open to the public; but with the commander’s pass for his party no doubt you can visit them if you desire.”

“Very well; we will go to *Gosho* at once,” replied Captain Ringgold. “What else is there in this place that we must see?”

“There are many Shinto and some Buddhist temples; but there is no law in Japan which compels you to visit them,” replied Machida.

“I am very glad there is not, for I am afraid we shall be inclined to dodge some of them.”

“At five o’clock this afternoon,” interposed Shimidzu, “we must be at the *Miyako-odori*, which is looked upon as one of the features of this city.”

“Precisely so; and we will be there, even if the sky falls,” laughed the captain. “But as we have no choice, I think you had better tell us what it is, whether a church, a theatre, or a wrestling-match.”

“It is an exhibition of the *geisha* girls, who dance, and the *samisen* girls, who play on a sort of guitar, from which they take their name. The affair is perfectly proper and respectable. If you prefer, you can

have a number of the performers come to the hotel at four *yen* each, and have the performance entirely private."

"No!" exclaimed Captain Ringgold with emphasis. "We will not attend any performance in private which we should be ashamed to see in public. We will go to the show at the time you state, Shimidzu; and if any of the party prefer not to go, they are at liberty to stay away. To the palace now."

Three of the guides had arranged the rickshaws in front of the hotel at the order of their chief, and the party took their seats in them. The palace was not where it had been a thousand years before, but was now near the north of the city; and it covers twenty-six acres at the present time. It is a mass of buildings, enclosed by a wall with a roof on it. At the usual entrance they found sentinels; and when the commander showed his pass, an officer was sent for, who touched his cap when he saw the seal on the paper. The party were invited to enter, and were treated with the utmost consideration.

The company explored a portion of the palace; but the apartments were very like a score of others they had visited, and they will not be described. They were modern in style and elegant throughout. After an hour spent in the building, the tourists returned to the rickshaws, and made very brief visits to several temples and monasteries, and then went to the hotel for lunch. The next thing in order was the *Nijo* Palace. The present edifice dates from 1601,

and was erected by the first of the Tokugawa Shōguns, as a temporary abode. During the reign of the builder and his successors it was called the *Nijo* Castle. The present Mikado held a Council of State here in 1868, and promised to grant a deliberative assembly, like that of Germany. Then it was used as a City Hall, and was next taken as one of the Imperial summer palaces. It was restored to its former splendor in 1885, and the interior has been called a "dream of golden beauty."

The American party were promptly admitted on the captain's pass, and found it very beautiful, but so like other palaces visited that it need not be described in detail. The company went to the hotel, and then to the exhibition of music and dancing. Some of the girls were very pretty, and appeared to be modest and refined. The ballet was attended by respectable people, and there was nothing to shock even the strict Methodist ladies of the party. They dined, and retired at an early hour, fatigued by the day of travel and excitement.

Kyōto is noted for its stores, which some say excel even those of Yokohama and the capital. The ladies had read enough to be aware of this fact, and they had deferred their purchases until they came here. The next day was given to the shops, and heavy purchases were made. The gentlemen indulged in bronzes and lacquer-work, and a variety of fancy goods.

For the sake of the ride through the country of

about fifteen miles, the company went to Hōzu, for the purpose of descending the Katsura River through the rapids. They did not find the ride in rickshaws as agreeable as anticipated; for the process of enriching the soil with liquid manure, carried in buckets by coolies, caused the air to be impregnated with odors which were so offensive as to be hardly endurable.

Each rickshaw was drawn by two motor-men, and the double ones by four. But it was hard pulling, even with this extra force; for the road was not the best, and the hills were frequent. The coolies needed many rests; but when they had passed through a tunnel, and came to a descent of the hill, they broke into a run, and with shouts kept up the pace to the foot of it. Matsu had been sent forward to engage the sampans for the descent of the river, and he presented himself as soon as the procession reached Hōzu. He had engaged five of the large sampans, for all the motor-men and their rickshaws were to be conveyed down the stream.

They were immediately loaded; and with three boatmen to each craft, they started. It was not a very great novelty to the Americans, for they had been through such rapids before. The river was full of rocks, and the passage through the curling and leaping waters was sufficiently exciting. They passed through what the guides called the "High Rapid," "The Tiger's Path," and the "Lion's Mouth," occasionally some of the ladies indulging in little screams.

Sometimes it seemed as though the frail boats must be dashed to pieces on the threatening boulders, but the boatmen handled the craft with admirable nerve and skill. The party arrived at Arashi-yama, the end of the trip, in two hours; and there they disembarked. At this place there were tea-houses, with platforms extending out over the river, where the party seated themselves to enjoy the delightful view of the river and its shores, that on the opposite side being especially lovely. They drank tea, and partook of a light lunch. The rickshaws were put on shore, and they returned to the hotel in one hour. Shimidzu paid all the bills on this, as on every excursion; and probably the captain saved money by his careful management of the finances.

The Americans had made a superficial examination of Kyōto in two days, but it was all the time the commander could allow them. The next morning they took the train for Ōsaka, distant thirty miles; and in a couple of hours the rickshaws set them down at the Jiutei Hotel, in front of which, in the river, they found the Blanchita. Rooms had been engaged, and the baggage was sent to them. After lunch the business of seeing the city was begun.

CHAPTER XXV

ŌSAKA, THE VENICE OF JAPAN

BEFORE the tourists left the table after lunch, as it was served in a private apartment, Shimidzu gave them a brief account of the city, and began by saying that Ōsaka, sometimes written Ōzaka, was the second city in population in the Empire, and it appeared to be the first in commercial importance to the visitors. It is situated on the Yodogawa, which divides it into two forks a few miles north of the city, the east branch passing through the densely settled portion of the town. Directly in the middle of the stream is a long and narrow island, which is a popular resort in the summer, and in the evening is a gay and brilliant scene.

“The river, on a branch of which you are now located, is the outlet of Lake Biwa,” continued the chief guide, “and contains an area of about eight square miles. Its name occurs in documents dating back to the end of the fifteenth century. The ancient name of the city, which is still used in poetry, was Naniwa, meaning ‘wave flowers,’ because Jimmu Tennō, the first of the present line of Mikados, who became the ruler 660 B.C., encountered a great storm in the bay.

“In 1583 Hideyoshi decided to make the city his capital, believing that he could from its situation better control the Daimyōs of the south and west, who were troublesome to many of the early rulers of the country. He therefore ordered a vast castle to be built here, calling in workmen from all over Japan; and the work was driven so that the building was finished in two years. The palace was within the walls of the castle, and is believed to have been the grandest structure ever erected in the Empire.

“But Hideyoshi was at war with Ieyasu, the first of the Tokugawa line of Shōguns; and his enemy captured and destroyed the castle in 1615, though the palace remained. In 1867–1868 the foreign legations were received within its walls by the last of the Shōguns, the gentleman you met at Shizuoka. Will Adams, whose letters from Japan have been published in England, gave a glowing account of his reception at the court in this palace in 1600. He calls it a wonderfully costly house, gilded with gold in abundance. He said that the city was as great as London within the walls, and the river as wide as the Thames. He calls the castle ‘marvellous, large, and strong,’ with freestone walls ‘six or seven yards thick.’ The victor that captured it required its destruction as a condition of peace. All the buildings within the castle were burned by the last of the Shōguns in 1868. There is a notable well on the premises called ‘the famous Golden Water,’ which furnished a sufficient supply for the garrison in time of siege.

“The city is sometimes called ‘the Venice of Japan’ on account of the numerous canals that extend through and across it. Perhaps by reason of the stagnant water in the canals, or that brought down by the river, being the wash of such a region as that we passed over on our way to Hōzu, the city is more subject to epidemics than others. There is a foreign settlement here as in Kōbe, governed, as there, by a committee, of which you will learn more when you get there.”

The company had not visited a mint in Japan, and they decided to do so in Ōsaka. The ride of twenty minutes through the streets and over the canals gave them a good view of some of the place. The mint was organized in 1871, when the manager was imported from Hong-Kong, though it has been under exclusive Japanese direction since 1889. Nearly all of the coinage is of silver and copper, which is really the only metallic currency in circulation, the Mexican dollar being the actual standard of value. Ōsaka has its share of temples, though they are not so abundant as in many smaller towns; but it was decided to visit only one of them, to which they proceeded when they left the mint. It was in the southeast of the city, though the last visit was to the extreme north.

Tennōji was the holy place visited, founded by a celebrated saint in the year 600 A.D. As the establishment had endured at least twelve hundred years, it has several times been renovated at the expense of the Mikados or the Shōguns. As the party entered

at the great south gate they found themselves in a vast open space, in the centre of which was a square colonnade, open in the middle, which they entered. A *bozu* conducted them to a wooden chapel unpainted, and covered with thick shingles. This was dedicated to the founder-saint, who seemed to be content with very humble quarters compared with some of the temples the visitors had seen. The party only glanced at the interior, to the evident disgust of the priest, who looked better when the captain gave him fifty *sen*.

Opposite to this chapel was what they called the *Indō no kane*, or "The Bell of Leading," which is rung for the saint to conduct the dead into Paradise; and it looks as though he did not understand his business if he needed a bell to remind him of his duty. Dolls, toys, children's clothing, and other mementos of childhood, are offered up before it, evidently to propitiate the saint for the future welfare of deceased little ones, and not, as such things are placed on the tombs of children in Père La Chaise in Paris, simply as memorials of the departed. Near the pond in the rear is a stone chamber containing a tortoise of the same material, from the mouth of which water is pouring out, which is carried away by a small rivulet. Believers here write the names of deceased friends who have recently departed, on strips of thin bamboo, which are attached to the ends of long sticks, and are held in the sacred stream that carries to the saint the petitions in behalf of the souls of the dead.

They looked in at the Golden Hall, which contains a beautiful shrine, on which is a copper-gilt image of a goddess, said to be the first Buddhist figure of a deity brought into Japan from Korea; but that distinguished honor is claimed by another temple. Then they ascended to the gallery at the top of the five-story pagoda, and spent an hour there observing the city and its surroundings, and tracing out such places as they happened to know. Then they returned to the hotel, the name of which, Jiutai, is pronounced joo-tay. The lunch was not equal to that they had partaken of in several other hotels.

The afternoon was devoted to the shops and random trips over the place. Extending across the city, a couple of blocks from the hotel, was the Shinsai-bashi-suji, which was noted for its stores, and certainly they were very fine. But the people and everything else appeared to the tourists less Europeanized than any other city they had visited. Not a word of English was spoken as a rule, and the guides had to do all the talking when purchases were made. The guide-in-chief then led the procession over parts of the place not yet visited.

They went over a bridge on the grand canal, which was full of junks, sampans, and various other craft; but it was not much like Venice, whose canals are mainly used by light gondolas. On this round the procession halted, and secured a favorable position to see a regiment of Japanese soldiers. In most of the large cities of the United States a native of

“The Land of the Rising Sun” may be seen; and they may always be distinguished from Chinamen by the absence of the cue. The Chinese men are generally taller than the Japanese; and what particularly struck the gentlemen of the party as the soldiers passed them was their smallness of stature. They are not taller than our women on the average. The officers were good-looking men as a rule, and for some reason seemed to be taller and more athletic than the rank and file.

In the evening the visitors went on foot with the guides, and wandered about among the gay and brilliant scenes of the city. Some of them went into places where the *geisha* girls were dancing, whose performance was modest and proper, though the music of the *samisens* was horrible, as the ladies expressed it. Some of the shops were brilliantly lighted; and the Dōtombori, the theatre of the city, was in full blast, but the performances, ten or twelve hours in length, were not to the taste of Americans.

They crossed over to the narrow island in the river, which was more “gay and festive” than any other portion, presenting all sorts of shows and amusements; but a little of this was enough, and they returned to the hotel. They had worked hard, and they were tired; and when they were seated in the private parlor they voted unanimously that they had seen enough of Ōsaka for though it was so large, it presented fewer attractions to a stranger than any other city they had visited.

“I don't like this hotel,” said the commander. “To-morrow morning we will go to Kōbe, which is the last place in this part of the country we shall visit. It is the commercial rival of Yokohama, and contains a larger population now by thirteen thousand. Will you go there by train, or in the *Blanchita*?”

“*Blanchita!*” exclaimed the entire party with one voice.

“That will certainly be the most convenient way to go, for we shall embark at the door. It is seventeen miles by train; and perhaps it is twenty by water, for we have to run down this river to get into the Bay of Ōsaka. By the way, Shimidzu, what is the flower emblem of Japan?”

“The sixteen-petal chrysanthemum since the present ruler became the sole sovereign of the Empire; and it has been restored in the palaces generally, as you saw in the *Nijo* Palace in Kyōto,” replied the chief guide.

“That is the flower, but I had forgotten the name,” added the captain. “I was riding along the French Broad River in North Carolina; and the land side of the road was covered with this flower in blossom, and it was a very pretty sight.”

The commander rang the bell, and ordered breakfast to be ready at half-past six the next morning, and notified the members of the company to have their baggage ready to be put on board of the little steamer at the same hour. All of them then went

to their rooms, where the furniture was "foreign," though it was not as nice as in most of the other hotels catering for English and American travel. Probably they were tired enough to sleep soundly, though they were in the parlor at the hour specified. Before seven the meal was disposed of; and the baggage was stowed in the waist of the *Blanchita* by the sailors, under the direction of Captain Scott.

The pilot was familiar with the navigation of the river, and at a few minutes after seven the captain told him to go ahead. There was little to interest the party till they reached the bay; and they sang all the way, to the satisfaction of a small crowd, that followed the steamer on each side till the cut-offs barred their farther progress. The pilot used the compass when he was clear of the shore, and headed the boat to the west; for she went five miles from the shore in some parts of the bay.

"It is a smooth sea," said the commander, who was in the bow with his small party; "and I think we had better have a meeting aft, and hear what Shimidzu or Machida can tell us about Kōbe. There is next to nothing to be seen here which cannot be taken in from the standing-room."

The party accepted the suggestion, and they moved aft; and as soon as they were comfortably seated, it was observed that the two principal guides appeared to be engaged in a debate carried on in their own language.

"What's the trouble there, Shimidzu?" demanded the commander.

“Which of us shall tell you about Kōbe,” replied the chief guide, laughing quite heartily.

“That is the question between you, is it?” added Captain Ringgold.

“Machida can handle English better than I can, and I wish him to do the talking.”

“But he is the chief guide, and he ought to do it,” said Machida.

“Both of you speak English well enough for us, for we are not all college professors,” answered the commander, taking an American quarter from his vest pocket. “Head stands for Shimidzu, and eagle for Machida. Which will you have, Shimidzu? Which, Machida? though of course you must take the other.”

“Head,” replied the chief guide.

Then the captain flipped the coin up in the air, and it came down on the deck.

“Pick it up, Clingman, and say which side is up,” added the commander.

The sailor looked at the coin before he picked it up, and announced that the eagle was uppermost, and the lot fell upon Machida.

Clingman handed the coin back to the owner; and Machida, much amused at the manner in which the question had been settled, took his place at the head of the party, with a memorandum-book he had taken from his pocket, for it was hardly possible for the guides to remember all the facts and dates they used. He showed the book to Mrs. Belgrave; but it was in

Japanese character, and all she could do was to laugh.

“Kōbe has a population of 135,000, or 13,000 more than Yokohama, as the honorable commander has just told you,” the guide began.

“Hold on, Machida!” called the captain, laughing. “If you are going to *title* me at all, make it imperial, for I claim to be as big a man as the Mikado.”

“As the Imperial Commander told you.”

“That’s better,” said the captain. “Now go on, or we shall get to Kōbe before you get started.”

“Kōbe was opened to foreign commerce in 1868. Before that time the native trade was carried on in Hyōgo, which is the foreign quarter of Kōbe, and the whole prefecture was known by that name. As in Yokohama, the foreign portion of the town is called the Settlement, and called so here more than in the other city. The place is governed by a committee, or council, consisting of the prefect, who is a Japanese, the foreign consuls, and three members elected from the residents of the Settlement. There are usually four consuls here; though there may be more or less, making the council consist of eight members. The town is rapidly extending its borders beyond the former bounds of the Settlement, creeping up into the hills in the rear. There is a limit beyond which foreigners are not allowed to lease lands or houses; but I have no doubt the line will be moved back when occasion requires.

“Kōbe is the favorite open port of Japan; for,

unlike Ōsaka, it is blessed with a pure and dry atmosphere. You will find a Shinto temple in a grove back of the town if you have occasion to visit it. The Nunobiki waterfalls, the highest eighty-two feet, are worth visiting; and there are no end of delightful walks among the hills. I think there is nothing more I need say about Kōbe, except that the Kōbe Club will be a pleasant resort for the gentlemen."

The Blanchita came up to the pier, and the company landed in good order.

CHAPTER XXVI

KŌBE, AND THE FESTIVAL ON BOARD SHIP

THE harbor of Kōbe is semicircular in form, and that of Hyōgo is nearly of the same shape; the former town being the foreign, and the latter the native. The Settlement is separated from Hyōgo by the Minato River, which discharges itself into Ōsaka Bay at the extremity of a peninsula, jutting out about three miles from the main shore, and forming one side of each of the harbors. There are three or four wharves, or piers, extending out into the harbor; and the Guardian-Mother and Blanche had anchored near the one which takes the name of the Settlement.

The ship's companies of both vessels were in the rigging as the Blanchita approached the pier, and the little steamer was saluted with a volley of cheers from each of them. The party landed, and walked to the head of the wharf, where a multitude of rickshaws were waiting. Captain Sharp, Mrs. Sharp, and Mr. Boulong were on the pier, with a boat's crew from each ship; and the company felt as though they were at home again, and proceeded at once to the Oriental Hotel, which was near the landing-place.

“Are you ready to go sea, Captain Sharp?” asked the commander of the Guardian-Mother as they met on the pier.

“All ready, Captain Ringgold; and I believe everything is in good order and condition for a voyage,” replied the captain of the Blanche.

“The same can be said of our ship,” added Mr. Boulong.

“But we shall not be ready to sail for three or four days yet. Your crews are not worked very hard, and I suppose they can afford to wait if we can,” said the commander.

“They seem to be quite contented; for about half the hands have had leave to go on shore every day, and most of them could tell you all about Kōbe.”

The hotel was but a short distance from the pier, and most of the party walked to it. Captain Sharp and Mr. Boulong, both of whom were dressed in their best uniforms, were invited to lunch with the company. The ladies especially were glad to see Mrs. Sharp again, and the first officer of the American ship was pleasantly greeted by all. At the hotel Captain Sharp introduced to the commander a gentleman and his son from Brooklyn, the former of whom had been in Japan twenty-six years. Both of them were members of the club; and all the gentlemen were introduced there before lunch, and invited to make themselves at home in its rooms during their stay in Kōbe.

The lunch was excellent, and the Brooklyn friends

joined them at the table. Of course a great deal of talking had to be done, and the residents were invited to visit the ships. At the club the gentlemen were introduced to several merchants and others, and the visitors had no reason to complain of the want of attention. After the lunch the several sections, as they had been arranged before, took their places in the rickshaws gathered by the chief guide, and rode all over the place. The Settlement is better laid out and better built than that at Yokohama. The streets were provided with sidewalls to some extent, which are not often seen in Japan, and the background of hills, the highest of which is 2,500 feet high, gives an agreeable variety to the view.

The next day the tourists visited the Shinto temple of Ikuta, situated in a grove of cryptomerias, or Japanese cedars, and camphor-trees. The deity worshipped here is said to be entitled to the name of the Japanese Minerva; as she is believed to have introduced the loom, and taught its use, and to have instructed the people in the use of clothing. This temple is alleged to have been founded by the Empress Jingo, who reigned about two hundred years after Christ, on her return from her expedition for the conquest of Korea. This lady lived sixteen hundred years ago, and her exploits are so marvellous that we may wonder whether or not her name is not the "Jingo" of American politicians. She went to Korea with a gallant fleet, assisted by the big and little fishes, and by a miraculous wave, and returned

only when she had received the abject submission of the Korean king. She is reputed to be the mother of Hachiman, the god of war.

She landed at Kōbe, which is still a good place to land, and feeling very much obliged to the Japanese Minerva for her success, she erected this temple in her honor. Hideyoshi, when sending an expedition to Korea in the sixteenth century, caused prayers to be offered at this temple, doubtless encouraged to do so by the example of the Japanese Semiramis, as Madam Jingo is sometimes called. In seasons of drought or of excessive rains, prayers to this deity are said to be answered without exception; and she seems to be a very convenient divinity. She appears to be an expert in Korean affairs, and the Japanese may have still further occasion for her. At any rate, her temple is in a very pleasant locality; and she appears to be able to accomplish more than "Old Prob" pretends to do, and regulates the weather, while he only predicts it.

Those of the company whose climbing ability would admit ascended Suwa-yama, a spur of the range in the rear of the Settlement, whose tea-houses and mineral baths attract many to the place; and there they obtained a very extensive view of the sea and the shore, including a portion of the island of Awaji, which is about thirty miles long, full of natural beauty, ancient history, and legends.

After lunch the company visited the Nunibiki Waterfalls. On their way they passed what is called

the Recreation Ground, which is a place for baseball, cricket, foot-ball, golf, and similar games. A ride of twenty minutes brought the party to the vicinity of the falls; and they left the vehicles to follow a path along the gorge in the hills till they came to the cascade, forty-three feet high, which is called the "Woman's Fall," why, unless on account of its inferior height, the books or the guides say not. At this point there is a tea-house, and a pretty covered bridge, over which the procession of sight-seers wended their way, and up the steep to the "Man's Fall," which justifies its name in being eighty-two feet high. Both the masculine and the feminine falls are very pretty cascades, though neither is a Niagara.

In the tea-house the party partook of the standard cup, and then made their way back to the rickshaws, the Cupids puffing and blowing like a pair of gram-puses. The rest of the day was given to a ride through Hyōgo, the native town, whose name you may spell with a *y* or an *i*, and still be in the fashion. There is a Daibutzu at a temple here which is forty-eight feet high, and eighty-five around the waist; but these images of gigantic size had become so common in this portion of Japan that they ceased to attract the Americans, for they had seen four without going to Nara, where there is a fifth; but the one at Kamakura is the only one that need be visited, and all the others are inferior to it in artistic merit and in every respect except mere size. The company visited some

of the shops in both towns ; but in Hyōgo, in one of them they found an assortment of old things sufficient to fit out a museum in New York or Boston, such as armor, pagodas, stone lanterns, swords, embroideries, ancient and modern porcelains, bamboo ware, and all sorts of knickknacks.

On its way back the procession, for the sections had united for this excursion, stopped at the Kōbe Club, which the ladies had been invited to visit to see how bachelors employ some of their spare time. The company passed through all the apartments, the bar-room, the reading-room, where they found a plentiful supply of English and American papers, the library, the parlors, and all the rooms in the building. All of them were handsomely furnished, and supplied with everything that could add to the comfort of the frequenters of the establishment.

On the following day all the ladies and gentlemen whom the visitors had met were invited to dine on board of the two ships, and the stewards were preparing for the occasion. At the end of the ride the procession proceeded to the residence of the Brooklyn gentleman, which was out a short distance in the hills, all of which were ornamented with handsome residences. As they ascended the last hill they heard the strains of the pacha's Italian band, which had been sent out to serenade the family of the gentleman, and there was a considerable crowd present to listen to the music.

The party entered the mansion, which was a pretty

house, and were welcomed by the members of the family, who made themselves very agreeable. A light collation was served; and for an hour the ladies and gentlemen conversed about Japan and Kōbe, and the commander declared in a loud voice that he had never been the recipient of such unbounded hospitality as in the city of their present sojourn. He hoped to meet all the ladies and gentlemen with whom he and his passengers had come in contact during their stay in Kōbe on board of the two ships the next day.

The band, having partaken of the collation, was sent to the Recreation Ground to play for an hour, and was to play during the evening at the club. The party returned to the hotel in season for dinner, and the evening was given to the visitors who called upon them. The next morning the passengers returned to the ships to be in readiness for the great occasion. The *Blanchita* and the barges were to bring off the guests, and they were at the pier at eleven o'clock. In consultation with General Noury and Captain Sharp, Captain Ringgold decided to move the two ships nearer to the pier, and, as the sea was perfectly smooth, to lash them together, so that the guests could pass from one to the other without any inconvenience.

This was soon accomplished, with the aid of a tug and the *Blanchita*. Both steamers had been profusely dressed with flags. The two gangways were brought together, and a broad gang-plank passed from one to

the other, over which a canopy of flags was arranged. By ten o'clock everything was ready. Mr. Melancthon Sage, the chief steward, and Monsieur Odervie, the cook, had been instructed to do their best; and the corresponding officials of the *Blanche* had received the same direction. The tables had been set for forty persons in each cabin. At half-past ten the *Blanchita* and the barges were sent to the pier; and the band began to discourse its choicest music on the promenade deck of the *Blanche*, which was the nearer to the wharf.

The first to come on board were the members of the family of Mr. McLoo, the Brooklyn merchant, though this is not exactly the name by which he is known in Kōbe. They were received by Louis as they mounted the gangway, for the younger merchant and he had become quite intimate. Mrs. McLoo the elder, though still a young woman, doubtless on account of the salubrious air of her Japanese home, and her husband were taken in charge by the commander, with an aunt who lived with them, and shown over the two ships. The younger Mr. McLoo came with a young and very pretty wife recently imported from Brooklyn; and Louis conducted them through the two steamers, and did his best to make them entirely at home.

All the "Big Four," as well as the officers of both ships, were required to do the honors of the occasion, and conduct the various guests over the steamers. General Noury and his wife, the prin-

cess, were especially attentive to the residents of the city, and both of them escorted parties about; in fact, all the passengers did the same. Even Miss Blanche took charge of a trio of young gentlemen she had met at the club. There was not a single person or party of the residents unprovided with a *cicerone*. The dinner was to be at three o'clock; though cake, ice-cream, and lemonade were served at several places on the ships.

“How very happy you must be, Mr. Belgrave, in sailing all over the world in such a beautiful and comfortable steamer as the Guardian-Mother,” said the younger Mrs. McLoo, as Louis and Miss Blanche, with the lady and her husband, seated themselves in the boudoir after the guests had inspected the vessel.

“I think we are all very happy, though some of us get very tired of sight-seeing, and we are especially weary of looking at temples and shrines,” said Miss Blanche, who attracted the attention of all who came on board, ladies as well as gentlemen.

“I should think you would skip them,” added Mrs. McLoo.

“That is just what we do now, though I suppose we have come to about the end of them. We have had a most delightful time in Kōbe; and I think all the residents here have tried to make us happy, and have fully succeeded.”

Little groups were scattered about over the steamers, and all seemed to be enjoying themselves to the utmost. The band played at intervals, and the visi-

tors declared that such music had never been heard in Kōbe before. The Japanese prefect and his wife were present, and especial attention was given to them.

At the time designated dinner was announced. The guests were requested to seat themselves in either cabin as they preferred, though the passengers who had made friends on board or in the city selected places for their parties. The commander took the lady of the prefect on his arm, and seated her on his right hand, with her husband on his left. Louis was next to the government official, with Miss Blanche and all the McLoos on his left. General Noury had the president of the club on his right, the princess on his left.

As soon as the company were seated, the hum of conversation pervaded the cabins, and it was by no means a Quaker assemblage. There were not more than half a dozen vacant seats; and the guides were invited to occupy these places, with the pilot of the *Blanchita*. The commander insisted upon making it a thoroughly democratic affair. Of course, with the distinguished artists in the pantries and galleys, the dinner was all that could be desired, and it passed off in the pleasantest manner possible. No wines were served; for it was understood by all that the commander, the "first lady," and the young millionaire were teetotalers "of the most strictest sect."

At four o'clock the commander rapped on his

table, as General Noury did upon that in the cabin of the *Blanche*; and when he rose he was received with the most tremendous applause, literally so, and he could not speak for several minutes. But as soon as he could he made a very vigorous speech, in which he praised the hospitality of the Kōbeans in the highest degree; and his passengers applauded this sentiment. He paid his respects to the prefect, and then presented him to the company. The prefect thanked the commander for his pleasant words; but on account of the difficulty he had in using the English language, he begged to be excused. Then he asked the British consul, who was an orator, to speak for him.

This gentleman made an excellent speech, and so did the American, German, and French consuls. Mr. McLoo, Sen., was very happy in his remarks; and others spoke, both the residents and the passengers. Then the company were invited to the music-room and boudoir.

CHAPTER XXVII

A VISIT TO AWAJI AND SHIKOKU

SOME of the gentlemen went to the captain's room to smoke with him, — all who indulged in the use of the weed in this form; but there were enough who did not do so to attend upon the ladies. The "Big Four," who were sometimes counted as men and sometimes as boys, had not learned to smoke; or if Scott had ever acquired the habit, he had abandoned it. Mrs. Belgrave had begun early to talk to her son against the practice, and he had never smoked a cigar in his life. His precept and example strongly influenced the other three, and all of them went with the ladies to the music-room.

"I suppose you have nearly finished Japan, Captain Ringgold," said the president of the club when they were seated in the commander's room.

"Yes, sir. We shall attend church here, such as desire to do so, to-morrow; and on Monday morning we shall take leave of the most hospitable place we have visited," replied the captain. "The ships will proceed directly to Shimonoseki, anchor in the Bay of Moji, and wait for the Blanchita. The passengers, or as many of them as prefer to do so, will leave in the steam-launch, stop at Yura in Awaji, and Tokushima

in Shikoku, and then go by the Inland Sea to Shimonoseki, where the little steamer will be taken on board of the *Blanche*, and we shall proceed in the ships to Nagasaki, which will be our last port in Japan."

"You ought to stay six months in the islands, Captain," suggested the prefect.

"My party are already very tired of sight-seeing; in fact, so weary of it that I have cut out a considerable portion of the trip, though partly because I have business in New York which requires my presence at the beginning of next year. We have now been a year and a half on this voyage, and have visited most of the countries of Europe, Asia, Africa, and the islands of the Indian Archipelago."

"And where do you go next?" inquired the German consul.

"To Australia."

"You will arrive there at a comfortable season of the year," added the American consul, who had been unremitting in his attentions to the tourists.

With this conversation, and a great deal more, the cigars had become short, and the smokers followed the commander to the music-room and boudoir, where Mrs. Belgrave and the princess were looking after the recreation of the company. It was the lady from India, and not the one from Von Blonk Park, who had caused the gospel hymn-books to be distributed; for she was fond of the peculiar music they contained. With the "first lady" at the piano, the singing was well under way. The members of the Italian band

soon came up from dinner, and they had "got the hang" of the simple music. They were placed in an alcove which had been prepared for them, and took the place of the piano about the time the smokers joined the party.

These religious melodies were a comparative novelty in "The Land of the Rising Sun," and for half an hour they were greatly enjoyed; but something a little more stirring seemed to be required, and the princess soon had the American games in full blast. Blind Man's Buff and Turning the Cover produced a decidedly hilarious sensation, and the Cupids were the stars of the occasion. About nine o'clock some of the Kōbean ladies thought it was time for them to go home. The commander intimated that the boats were ready to convey any who wished to leave to the shore, but he hoped they would all remain as long as they could. But about one-third of the company left, and the recreation was of a milder type after they had gone. Some remained till midnight; and every one took the hand of the commander, "the first lady," the princess, and many of the passengers, as they went over the gangway. It was all over at last, and the tired party went to their staterooms.

As soon as the Blanchita returned from the shore after landing the last of the guests, the ships were moved back to their original anchorage, and then all was quiet. The next day all the party who were not too tired went to such churches as they chose, and it was a day of needed rest. Few visitors came on

board ; but late in the afternoon the Belgraves, Miss Blanche, and the boys made a parting call upon the McLoos. Those who were up early enough the next morning in the Settlement, and looked seaward, saw the black smoke pouring out of the funnels of the Guardian-Mother, the Blanche, and the Blanchita. The voyage through the Inland Sea was to be made by all three of the craft ; but the Cupids and the Rajah decided to remain on board of the larger vessels during the passage, and Dr. Henderson had to attend upon the aged father of the princess, who had a slight return of his complaint, and the stout gentlemen did not care to be knocked about, as they termed it, in the steam-launch.

The ships were the first to get under way after the passengers who were to go in her had been transferred to the Blanchita, which was done immediately after breakfast. There was a collection of ladies and gentlemen on the wharf by eight o'clock, the hour the captain had announced as the time for the departure of the little steamer. The pilot was directed to take the boat along the pier, but not very near it. The gentlemen cheered lustily, and the ladies waved their handkerchiefs ; and these salutes were returned in kind by those on board of the boat. Good-bys were shouted from both sides, the Blanchita gracefully circled about till she was headed to the south, and the pilot rang the bell for full speed. The ladies continued to wave their cambrics and the gentlemen their hats till neither party could see the other. One

would have supposed that they were all of the same family, or had been friends for years instead of two or three days.

The island of Awaji, in the shape of a leg of mutton, extended almost to the main shore; and the *Blanchita* was soon abreast of and quite near the town of Kariya. The surroundings were of the most picturesque character, with pretty little coves and quiet nooks, pine-trees on the shore, and narrow valleys extending up to the green hills, with a view of *Senzan*, the island's highest mountain, with others of less height near it.

"You ought to stop at Kariya, Captain Ringgold," said the pilot.

"We cannot stop at all these places; for there are half a dozen of them on the island that are worth visiting, if we were going to stay in Japan six months or a year," replied the captain. "This is a beautiful shore, and we will enjoy it from the boat; but we shall land only at Yura, because the place is on the shore, while *Sumoto*, the capital, is some distance back. We stop at Yura only, pilot."

In an hour and a half the boat was off the capital, which could be seen. Then it was only six miles to the stopping-place, but the scenery continued to be very attractive. The tourists enjoyed it so much that the "first lady" could not get them to sing, for they had to talk about what they saw on the shore.

"How long is this island, *Shimidzu*?" asked Louis, who was seated with Miss *Blanche* in the bow, which

the boys called the fore-cabin, for it could all be closed in like the standing-room.

“About thirty miles, sir,” answered the chief guide. “The island is mentioned in the earliest legends of Japan.”

“Which are very like those of Scandinavia,” Louis interjected.

“Awaji is said to be the first result of the marriage of Izanagi and Izanama, the creator and creatress, when they set about bringing into existence the various islands of the archipelago through which you will sail to-day and to-morrow,” continued the guide. “The beauties of the harbor of Yura, where alone the commander has decided to land, have been sung by the poets from the earliest times.”

“Within the period of authentic history, so regarded at the present time, the Emperor Junnin was deposed by his predecessor, who was the Empress Kōken. She was a Japanese Messalina” —

“What’s that?” interrupted Mrs. Blossom. “Do you know, Professor,” she added appealing to him, for he had accompanied her forward.

“It was a woman, the infamous wife of the Roman Emperor Claudius,” replied the learned gentleman.

“Junnin was her successor; but she wished to reign again, and he was deposed and banished to this island, A.D. 764. He attempted to escape, but died here, probably assassinated, within a year. The island now forms part of the prefecture of Hyōgo,” the chief guide concluded; and the same story was

told by Machida in the after-cabin, as the standing-room had been called by the boys.

All that had been said and sung about the harbor of Yura was fully realized after the boat had gone around it, and was approaching the landing-place. Here an officer demanded the passports of the party, and they had no such document; but the commander exhibited both his general pass and a paper given him by the prefect the evening before, and the official apologized for troubling him, and bowed most obsequiously. The party walked about the place for half an hour, rather to give Pitts a chance to set the table for dinner than because they expected to find anything worth seeing in the town. Things were quaint in the place, and a great fort was in process of construction for the defence of the towns on Ōsaka Bay.

The party returned on board when a signal was made on the boat that dinner was ready, and they were in condition to enjoy the meal after the early breakfast and the delightful sail from Kōbe. The number was less than when they had dined on board before. Two of the sailors had donned white jackets to assist the steward, and the dinner passed off very quietly and with no confusion. The soup was excellent; the fish was broiled conger eels *à la Japanese*; and the roast beef, said to have come from Korea in a refrigerator steamer, was tender, juicy, of fine flavor, and was cooked "to a turn." A fruit pudding, and a dessert of sweet oranges procured in

Yura completed the courses; and the company declared that they should like to dine on board every day. Pitts was praised till he blushed as though he had drunk a pint of *saki*, though he was a member in good standing of the Sons of Temperance.

The *Blanchita* got under way at once when the dinner had been disposed of, and the pilot headed her to the southwest. The little seaport of Fukuru was pointed out half an hour later, across a cape; and the commander could see that the boat was standing across the swift current produced by the tide flowing into the Inland Sea, and he said as much to the pilot.

“That opening is the Naruto Channel; and there is a tremendous rush of water through it, especially at the spring tides, when the passage is dangerous, and junks never venture into the current,” said the pilot. “We are not within ten miles of it now; but it would be well for us to know where you intend to spend the night, Captain.”

“I wished to have my passengers put foot upon the island of Shikoku, and I thought Tokushima would be the best place to do it,” replied the commander. “What time shall we get there?”

“It is now two o’clock, and we shall not get there till four. It will be about seven this evening that Naruto will be at its worst; and that would be about the time the boat would get there if you stopped only an hour or two at the town you visit. Then, I cannot take the *Blanchita* through that bad place

on such a dark night as this will be," the pilot explained.

"Then, you make it out that we must stay over night at Tokushima, if I understand you," added the captain.

"That is just it," the pilot assented.

"But there is a good hotel there, starred in Murray, with a restaurant where foreign food is served," said Shimidzu.

"All right; then, we will spend the night there," added the commander.

"This is no baby place," said Machida, who was walking in the waist. "It contains 61,000 inhabitants, and is the capital of the prefecture of Awa. At this town the largest river in the island discharges itself into the bay, the Yoshinogawa—gawa at the end of a name, you have learned, means river. This stream has beautiful scenery along its whole course, but it takes about four days by rickshaw to see it all."

The *Blanchita* went into the harbor, behind an island; and the party, with their hand-bags, landed, and proceeded to the hotel, which has the pleasant name of Hiragama-ro. They obtained rooms, and then took the rickshaws the chief guide provided, and rode all over the town.

It was still early in the afternoon; and the residents of the town, and doubtless many from the surrounding country, were in the streets, so that they had a fine opportunity to see the people, especially the ladies, for they are celebrated for their beauty,

and the visitors realized that the fact fully justified their reputation. Murray says that the whole province of Awa has this same characteristic, and that the dress even of the peasant girls is as neat and tasteful as their features are attractive. Mr. Gardiner, whose wife was with him to supervise and indorse his conclusions, says that "Tokushima is well worthy of a visit, if only to see the handsomest women in Japan, for which the province of Awa is noted. Taller in stature and with more rounded limbs than most of those we have seen, their clear-cut profiles, long eyelashes, and finely shaped mouths, together with their almost olive complexions, render them exceedingly attractive."

The members of the party who had read and used Mr. Gardiner's book, which is finely illustrated, fully indorsed his opinion in regard to the ladies. The company enjoyed their ride very much because so many of these ladies were visible in the streets, and exhausted the town before they went to dinner, having visited the public garden, the castle, and what public buildings there were. The private residences were similar to what they had generally seen in Japanese towns.

After a talk with the pilot, the commander fixed the hour of sailing at eight the next morning, which would bring the party to the Naruto Rapids at about ten; and all of them were anxious to see the grand spectacle which had been described to them.

CHAPTER XXVIII

RAMBLES AMONG THE JAPANESE ISLANDS

THE breakfast at the hotel, as the dinner the evening before had been, was very good; and most of the party had taken a walk, so that they were in excellent condition to appreciate and enjoy it. The rickshaws to convey them to the harbor were assembled on time. When the ladies and gentlemen went out of the house, they were surprised to see how large a crowd had gathered to see them start. In their ride and walks through Tokushima they had been observed with great curiosity and interest by the people in the streets.

Although it was a large town, it was not so much visited by foreigners as the larger cities of Japan, and four ladies in the same group were unusual; but all that gazed at them were respectful, and kept at a proper distance from the tourists, so that they were not crowded or annoyed in any manner by them. There were quite as many women as men in the gathering, and the visitors had an opportunity to observe the attractions of the feminine portion. If the finest ladies were not present at that early hour, it was a very good-looking crowd; and those of the middle and lower class were worth observing.

As the vehicles moved off, the ladies and gentlemen saluted the observers as politely as possible, and smiled upon them as though they were pleased, as they really were. It was a bright and beautiful morning, with only a gentle breeze; and the party were likely to have a smooth sea, except where the water was disturbed by the rushing rapids at places in the Inland Sea. This is an exceedingly interesting sheet of water, which includes several archipelagoes, and lies between the island which is called the mainland of Japan, and the two large islands of Shikoku and Kyushu. It has but four openings into the outer seas, — Akashi, near Kōbe, Naruto, and the Bungo Channel, between the two larger islands, all of them leading into the Pacific on the east, and the narrow strait of Shimonoseki on the west, leading into the Sea of Japan. From this strait to the Kōbe it is 239 miles, and the steamers of the native company make the passage in about twenty hours.

The tourists found the *Blanchita* in excellent condition, with steam up, and all ready for the sail. The navigation through the Inland Sea is difficult and sometimes dangerous, and the commander had examined the pilot at Kōbe in regard to his ability to take the little steamer safely through the perils of rocks and rapids. He proved by his papers that he was regularly licensed, and had served some years on the steamers of the Nippon Yūsen company.

In about an hour the boat was approaching the

narrow pass, and the passengers saw the town of Fukura at the head of an inlet. At the time of the spring tides the people of the neighboring districts make a holiday, and a great many boats go out to observe the rush of water. The passage is nearly a mile and a half wide. The rocks in the middle divide it into two unequal sections, that on the Shikoku side being the grander rapid, and affording the better view of the scene.

As it was not a spring tide when the Americans reached the channel, the rapids were not in a dangerous condition, and it was not even the most stirring time of the tide. Still, it was a rapid, and the passengers enjoyed it very much. The boat went through without the slightest difficulty, and the pilot justified his reputation.

The *Blanchita* passed through the rest of the channel, and came out in the Harima Nada, one of the five seas into which the main body of water is divided, just as a very nice-looking steamer was coming down from the northeast. She was moving at the rate of about twelve knots an hour, and appeared to have a large number of passengers on board, who were observing the scenery on the shore ahead of them.

“That is a Japanese steamer,” said Shimidzu, as the vessel came nearer to the steam-yacht. “It is the *Saikio Maru*, I think. She is one of the new steamers of the line, and in Japan we think she is a very fine craft.”

“I have heard a great deal about the line; and I

was told that the company was entirely Japanese, only one of the directors being a foreigner."

"That is quite true. The company has fifty-eight steamers, running to all the important ports of Japan, to China, and the Russian possessions."

"And they make a good thing of it; for with a capital of eleven million *yen*, they pay a yearly dividend of nine per cent. They say the steamers are handled entirely by Japanese."

"Not entirely; for the captains are generally Englishmen, though the commander of that steamer is an American. The other officers are natives; but the waiters are Chinese, as they are on the Pacific Mail and the Empress lines."

"And they are very good waiters, as a gentleman who came over on the China said to me, though they mix the English language badly," added the commander.

"On these steamers you will find every comfort and luxury of European and American steamers,—electric lights, nice baths, spring beds, and a table as good as the Grand Hotel in Yokohama," said Shimidzu proudly.

Pitts had been to market at Tokushima with one of the guides as an interpreter, and towards noon the odors from the galley began to indicate that the party would not suffer at dinner-time. The *Blanchita* continued to go ahead at full speed; and while the dinner was in preparation, she followed the Japanese steamer into the channel between the large island of

Shōzu-shima and Shikoku, and at dinner-time she was off the town of Takamatsu, a city of 32,000 inhabitants. None of the party cared to land there; but the better to see the scenery, the commander ordered the boat to anchor in a quiet nook till after dinner. He did this because he did not like to have the pilot leave the wheel even long enough to take the meal, and he was invited to dine at the first table.

With soup, fried soles, and young ducks, a very satisfactory dinner was served; and Pitts was told that he could earn more money as a French cook than he could going to sea before the mast. But he declared that his health would not permit him to earn his living in a kitchen, though he had learned the art on shore. As soon as the party left the table the anchor was weighed, and the Blanchita went ahead again. Before the party were the lofty cliffs of the island of Ōshima, descending precipitously to the water.

The pilot said this was one of the difficult places in the navigation, and requested that those around should not speak to him; for the passage was full of rocks and reefs, and the tide made a very active current through the channel, and his attention must not be called away from his duty. It would be quite impossible to name all the islands, even if we knew them, for there are three thousand of them. The Inland Sea for the next hundred miles was a succession of archipelagoes. The scenery was of the grandest character; and the tourists enjoyed every moment

of the time in passing through these narrow channels, and gazing at the peaks, precipices, and rugged valleys which surrounded them. They saw Tadotsu, Imabari, and other towns in the distance; but they were not tempted to land at any of them.

It was beginning to be dark, and the company had taken their supper, when the *Blanchita* was off Imabari; and it became a question whether they should land for the night or continue on the course. There was no convenient town at which a landing could be made, and the pilot said it would be plain sailing in a few hours. It was therefore decided to keep on the course. There were five ladies on board; and the after part of the cabin was partitioned off with one of the curtains used to close in the yacht by the boys, and all the conveniences of the craft were in this part of her. The entire party sat up till eleven o'clock; the steamer had passed from the Bingo into the Iyo Nada, and there were few islands to be seen.

The beds were made up in the cabin, and there was room for all to sleep as comfortably as though they had still been in the Grand Hotel. The ladies made a jolly time of it, but they were soon lost in slumber. Clingman and Lane were the watch; and at two in the morning Captain Scott relieved the pilot, who turned in on the cushions of the fore-cabin, and was soon asleep. The seamen took their tricks at the wheel till six in the morning, when the captain had anchored the *Blanchita* in the harbor of Moji, nearly opposite Shimonoseki.

The ladies appeared about seven; and then the yacht ran over to the town on the other side of the strait, where they landed, and went to the Fujino Hotel, to which the chief guide had written for rooms. In consultation with Shimidzu the commander had arranged the rest of the trip to Nagasaki. The *Blanchita* was sent to sea at once, with instructions to proceed to the southward as far as Cape Mono, and by the interior sea to Kumamoto, where it would take on board the passengers, and convey them to Nagasaki. The pilot declared that he was perfectly familiar with the route, having run a steamer to the city named. The tourists were to go by railroad, as it would enable them to see a portion of the island of Kyūshū.

The company breakfasted at the hotel. There was nothing of interest in the place unless it was the fort. In 1863, when the various provinces were governed by petty chiefs, the Daimyo ordered the fort, without the authority of the general government, to fire upon American, French, and Dutch vessels. Reparation was demanded and refused for this outrage. The three injured nations, with England, sent a fleet of men-of-war, bombarded and destroyed the fort, and then demanded an indemnity of three million dollars in silver, which Japan was compelled to pay. The United States returned the money received; for the government of the nation had disavowed the outrage, and the country was then in an unsettled state. Its example was not followed by France and Holland.

Using the day for rest at the hotel, for they were

much fatigued after the voyage through the Inland Sea, the tourists crossed over to Moji the next morning, and took the train for the south, seeing the towns on the way only from the windows of the compartments; and early in the afternoon arrived at Kumamoto, the chief town of the prefecture, and a city of 53,000 inhabitants, the second largest in the island. It is situated on a river four miles from its mouth. The party had to go to a Japanese hotel, though they had "foreign" beds. Taking rickshaws, the tourists rode over the city, the principal object of interest being the celebrated fortress on an eminence, which played a part in the Satsuma Rebellion, and was bravely defended by General Tani; and this victory was one of the events which led to the failure of that uprising.

A very pretty park, once the garden of a great family, afforded a very fine view of the surrounding country and of the Omura Gulf. The dwarf azaleas and the peculiar knolls were attractive to the ladies. On their return to the hotel they found the pilot there, who had just arrived. The company were tired enough to sleep another night before leaving for Nagasaki; but the *Blanchita* sailed the next morning at eight, and reached her final destination at five in the afternoon. The *Bellevue* was a foreign hotel, where rooms had been secured. After dinner the travellers were called upon to hear what Shimidzu had to say about the city.

"This is not one of the largest cities of Japan, as

you may have been led to suppose because it is better known abroad than most of the others; and Murray is wrong in calling Kumamoto the most populous in Kyūshū, for Nagasaki has two thousand more, according to his own figures," the chief guide began. "It was a place of not much account till the sixteenth century, when the native Christians migrated to this part of the country in considerable numbers. Then it became the centre of the Portuguese trade. As you have learned before, the Portuguese and Spaniards were expelled from Japan in 1637. The Dutch and Chinese were permitted then to carry on a limited commerce here.

"The harbor is considered one of the prettiest in the world. It is a narrow inlet, not more than three miles in width, with many little bays, and surrounded with hills covered with woods. The present Settlement, as the territory occupied by the foreign residents is called here as in Kōbe and Yokohama, lies along the shore of the inlet, flanked by the picturesque slopes of the hills, where the handsome residences of the merchants are located.

"The native town extends for about two miles north of the Settlement. On the southwest side of the native quarter is the island of Deshima, in which the Dutch traders were shut up in former times. There are temples in Nagasaki, and you will certainly visit what is known to foreigners as the Bronze-Horse Temple."

After another night's sleep in the excellent beds of

the Bellevue, the party were very bright the next morning; and as soon as breakfast was disposed of the rickshaws were at the door, and each section, with its own guide, departed on its mission to see the place. The party under the direction of Machida rode along the shore, which was lined with warehouses. They saw the two steamers anchored comfortably in the harbor; and they looked, as Miss Blanche declared, as though they were impatient to begin their long voyage to Australia.

They next went through some of the streets where the people lived. The houses were generally Japanese, though some of them, with the piazzas on two or even three stories of the building, might have seemed more at home in the West Indies; but all were neat, and many of them pretty. The next sight was the temple, O'Suwa, which was on elevated ground, and reached by a long flight of broad stairs, with a stone lantern on each side of the first step. It had a pretty garden, but the building would not excite the admiration of a skilled architect. In the courtyard was the celebrated Bronze Horse which gives its name to the temple, and it was a very good-looking animal. The view from the temple was very fine; and the two steamers of the round-the-world company could be distinctly made out, with the sailors of the *Blanche* taking on deck the *Blanchita*.

The stores in the city are much like those of other Japanese towns, and so are the streets, except that some of them are provided with a sidewalk in

the middle instead of one at each side, as at other places where they have any at all. In the afternoon Machida's party wandered about on the borders of Shimabara Gulf, which bounds the east side of the peninsula on which Nagasaki is situated, and into the country among the hills. On their way to the hotel they stopped at a photograph store, and purchased a supply of views for home.

At the dinner-table the commander announced that the ships would sail at noon the following day.

CHAPTER XXIX

THE DEPARTURE FROM NAGASAKI

THE tourists were very much pleased with Nagasaki and its vicinity, and even thought they should like to spend a week there; but the commander declared that he must hasten on his voyage, or he should be unable to carry out the programme he had already arranged.

“What day of the month is this?” he asked, as the party sat at the table after they had finished breakfast.

“June 10,” replied Felix, who in his capacity of captain’s clerk was obliged to keep the run of the dates.

“We arrived at Yokohama May 14, and we have been in Japan twenty-four days,” continued the commander. “We have done something more than merely take a sample of Japan, though we have by no means exhausted the country. I have no doubt we could profitably spend three or even six months here, for there is much of the Empire that we have not visited. We have not been north of Tōkyō; we have not even seen the islands of Yezo; and though we have looked upon the island of Shikoku, we have not set foot upon its territory. Nikko

is an interesting place, which is generally taken in by tourists; but we have not been there. Its interest is largely in its mausoleums, with the tombs of its greatest Shōguns."

"I am glad we did not go there then," said Mrs. Woolridge.

"There is much besides the tombs to be seen. But I think we have 'done' Japan very well, quite as thoroughly as we have most of the countries we have visited. We saw the principal cities of India proper, but we did less of it compared with its size than we have of Japan. I think we must be content with what we have seen of this country; and very likely some of you will come here again, for there is a great deal more than we have picked up to be learned about the country."

"I think we had better look forward now rather than backward," suggested Mrs. Belgrave.

"The ships are coaling this morning, and they will be ready to sail precisely at twelve o'clock," said Captain Ringgold. "I have sent word to Mr. Sage to have dinner ready in the cabin at the usual hour."

"How far is it to the first place at which we stop, Captain Ringgold?" asked Miss Blanche.

"I calculated the distance to Brisbane, in Queensland, Australia, approximately, at 3,312 sea-miles, hardly farther than from New York to Southampton, Miss Blanche. It is not a very long voyage; and most of the time on the way you will see islands to

break the monotony a little," replied the commander, with the smile which decorated every gentleman's face when he spoke to the beautiful maiden.

"How long will it take us to go there?" inquired Mrs. Blossom.

"Of course I cannot tell you exactly, for the time depends upon the wind and weather at sea; we may have a typhoon, and" —

"Oh, I hope not!" exclaimed the "first lady."

"It is not the right season for them, and I don't think we shall have one; but we are liable to gales and fogs. If we have favorable weather, I shall expect to make the passage in about ten days; but you cannot depend upon the time."

After breakfast Captain Ringgold, assisted by his clerk, settled with the pilot and the guides; and to each of them he added what Felix called in his mother's vernacular a "grahtooitee." They had all served very faithfully; and the passengers had become much attached to them, even including the pilot, of whom they had seen far less than of the guides. They were all very well satisfied with their compensation, and were rather extravagant in their expressions of gratitude to the captain. The passengers, even those who were the least demonstrative, were sorry to part with the guides, and spoke in the kindest manner to them. But they were not to say adieu just yet, for the whole five insisted upon going on board with their charge.

The Blanchita was no longer available; for she was

resting from her labors quietly on the skids upon the promenade deck of the *Blanche*, and a tug-boat had been employed to put the company and their baggage on board of the ships. The guides were even more attentive than usual, and conveyed the valises and hand-bags of the passengers to their staterooms. The commander had given the order to "heave short the anchor" as soon as he came on board. The tug was about to leave for the shore, and the final adieus to the guides were spoken at the gangway as they went on board of her.

Mr. Loblely, the pilot who had been engaged at Yokohama, and who had taken the *Blanchita* through the waters of Japan, was to serve in his office till the *Guardian-Mother* had passed Cape Nomo, and was to return with the pilot of the *Blanche*. The order had been given to Mr. Boulong to heave up the anchor, the tug had departed, and the passengers on the promenade deck were waving their adieus with hats and handkerchiefs to the guides.

"Ring one bell, quartermaster," said the commander, when "anchor aweigh" had been reported to him.

The order to hoist up the gangway had been given, and the hands had manned the purchase to do so, when a well-dressed gentleman, with a valise, which seemed from his movements to be very heavy, jumped down from the rail, falling all in a heap from the weight of his baggage. Mr. Gaskette, who was in charge of the work, politely assisted him to his feet.

He thanked the officer in a very gentlemanly manner, and then asked for Captain Ringgold.

The officers of both ships and the gentlemen passengers had received invitations to make themselves at home at the Nagasaki Club, and many of them had availed themselves of the privilege. In its pleasant apartments they had made the acquaintance of many of the merchants, consuls, and bank-officers of the city. Mr. Gaskette had been to this club; and he thought he had seen the gentleman who boarded the ship at the last moment, but he did not recognize him. He informed him that the commander was in the pilot-house, and directed him where to find it.

But the stranger seemed to be in no hurry to meet the captain, and seated himself in an armchair in Conference Hall.

“Did you find the captain, sir?” asked the second officer, as he came forward from his duty aft.

“As the steamer is getting under way, I concluded that he must be very busy, and that I would not disturb him at this moment,” replied the visitor.

“Pardon me, sir, but the ship is going to sea, and if you belong in Nagasaki you may find it difficult to get back to the city,” suggested Mr. Gaskette.

“I am aware that the ship is going to sea,” answered the stranger, apparently not at all disturbed by the fact. “I will see the captain as soon as he is at liberty.”

“Excuse me, sir, but I think I have seen you before,” said the second officer, who had looked the

gentleman over more thoroughly than at first. "Perhaps it was at the Nagasaki Club, but I had not the pleasure of an introduction."

"I am a member of the club, and I am there every evening. I have met and made the acquaintance of Captain Ringgold," replied the visitor, as he presented his card to the officer.

"Mr. A. Greenlake," said Mr. Gaskette, reading the name from the card. "I am happy to know you, Mr. Greenlake. The ship is fairly under way now, and I will inform the captain that you are waiting to see him."

The second officer was mystified by the appearance of the gentleman at this inopportune time, and he thought the commander ought to see him at once. He was talking with Mr. Boulong when the officer delivered his message.

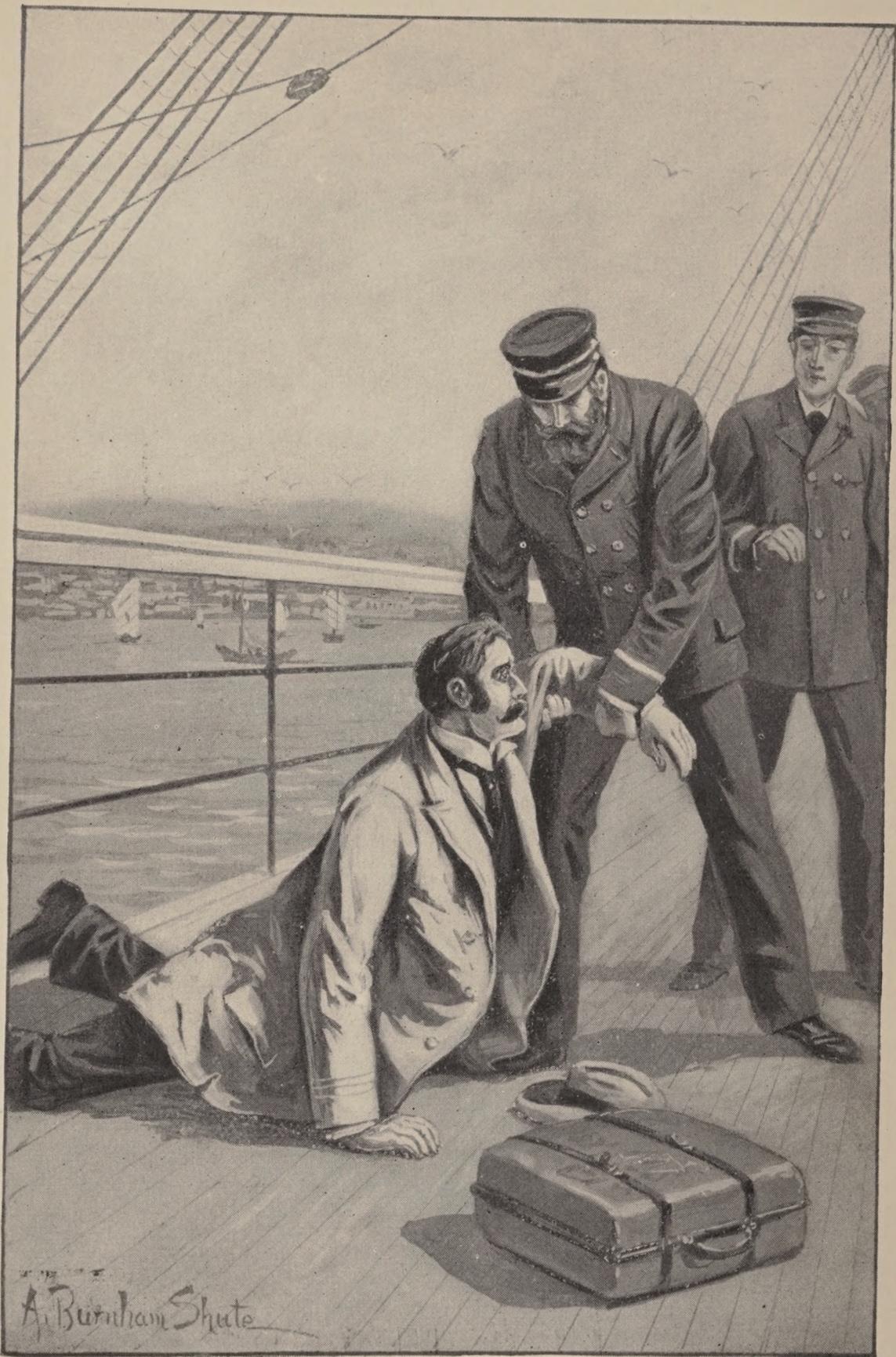
"Waiting to see me!" exclaimed the captain. "Does he know that we are going to sea?"

"He does, sir; for I told him so."

"Is he going to Australia with us?"

"I don't know where he is going; but here is his card, and he is a member of the Nagasaki Club, where he has met you," answered Mr. Gaskette; and he handed the card to the captain.

"Greenlake! I met him at the club, and he called upon me at the hotel. He is an officer or clerk in some bank, I don't remember which one. I will see him in the chart-room if you will show him in, Mr. Gaskette."



MR. GASKETTE POLITELY ASSISTED HIM TO HIS FEET

The commander passed through into his room, and then into the chart-room, where the second officer soon presented the visitor, carrying his heavy valise in his hand, which struck the floor with a thud, and something like a rattle, the captain thought.

“I am very glad to meet you again, Captain Ringgold,” said the bank-officer, advancing with extended hand, which was taken by the captain, though not pressed with any great cordiality; for he was a reader of faces, and he had not been prejudiced in his favor when he met him at the club.

“I owe you an apology, Captain Ringgold, for this abrupt intrusion on board of your steamer; and I hope you will pardon it when I have explained the reason for it,” continued the visitor when they had spoken a few introductory words, and feeling very vigorously in various pockets of his garments.

“But, Mr. Greenlake, we are likely to take you over three thousand miles from Nagasaki before we have an opportunity to land you,” protested the captain.

“But you are bound just where I wish to go,” added the bank-officer, producing after much search a letter whose envelope was covered with postage-stamps — enough to gladden the heart of a collector. “It was only this morning that I received this letter from my brother in Sydney. It informs me of the sudden death of my father at our home in Parramatta, thirteen miles from the city, and implores me to come home at the earliest possible moment, for my

presence is required, as I am the eldest son ;” and he tendered the letter to the captain, who glanced at it, but did not read it through ; and he thought the ink was hardly dry on the sheet.

“ It is very unfortunate that you are this great distance from home at the occurrence of the sad event,” said the commander.

“ It is very unfortunate, especially as I am expected to pay off a mortgage on my father’s estate, and for which I have the money with me ; and its foreclosure would subject my mother to absolute poverty,” said the unhappy son, as he tossed the letter and its envelope on the table.

“ But your brother is at home,” suggested the listener.

“ He is an invalid, and not worth a shilling in the world. I have a very good position in the bank here, and I send more than half of my salary to my mother by bill every month. Now, my dear sir, I must get home at once, or my father’s estate will be sacrificed. The only regular conveyance from here is by the way of Batavia and Thursday Island to Sydney, and it might be two months before I got home if I went that way. You said at the club last night that you should sail at noon to-day, and you will be in Sydney in a fortnight or less ; and I determined to throw myself upon your mercy in this sad extremity, and beg you to take me as a passenger, for which I will pay any price you please,” said Mr. Greenlake, displaying no little emotion, and even shedding tears.

“I do not take passengers; but this seems to be a very exceptional case,” replied the commander. “I will consult my owner and his mother, and see you again in a few minutes;” and he left the room.

Mrs. Belgrave and her son were seated with the Woolridges at the stern of the ship, observing the scenery of the narrow bay and the receding city. The captain stated the case of the bank-officer very briefly; and the “first lady” and her son were full of sympathy for the unfortunate gentleman, readily acceding to his desire for a passage to Sydney.

The captain informed the unexpected passenger that the owner and his mother granted his wish, and then rang the bell for a steward. When Sparks appeared he was directed to take the gentleman and his valise to stateroom No. 13, and have a place for him at the table.

“This is heavy,” said Sparks with a grin, as he picked up the valise.

“It contains the money to pay off the mortgage; and I had to pick up gold and Bank of England notes for the purpose, or I should have come aboard before the last minute,” Mr. Greenlake explained to the commander, as he followed the steward out of the room.

He had left the letter and the envelope with many stamps on the table where he had thrown it, not thinking of it again in his nervous condition. The captain picked them up. The envelope had the Sydney postmark upon it, as well as those of Batavia,

Hong-Kong, and Yokohama; but the date of the Chinese stamp was more than a month old, and it was evident that the letter to the bank-officer had not come to him in that enclosure. He had noticed before that the ink of the letter had a very fresh look, and had thought from the first that something was wrong about the passenger, though he could not surmise what it was. There was something about the man that he did not like, and had not liked at the club and the hotel. But the passenger was on board, and the ship fifteen miles from Nagasaki. It was not proper to land him on the rocky shore, even if he had been assured that the gentleman was not all right, as he certainly was not. It was time for the pilot to leave the ship; and the *Blanche* had stopped her screw half a mile ahead, with Cape Nomo on the port.

The pilot of the other ship was headed for the *Guardian-Mother* in a large sampan under sail. Mr. Lobley, the pilot of the *Blanchita*, walked aft with the captain to make his final adieus to the passengers. When this had been done, he came to the rope ladder put over the rail for his descent to the sampan.

“Did you notice that steamer astern of you, Captain Ringgold?” asked the pilot. “She is off Takashima, and within six miles of you.”

“I saw her; but she has no business with me,” replied the captain, as he glanced at the approaching vessel.

“I suppose not; but that is not the Loo Choo

boat, which is smaller. That is one of the larger steamers of the Nippon Yūsen company, perhaps the one which has just come in from Yokohama. I wonder what she is doing down here, for this is not the course for any steamer bound to Shang-hai."

The screw had been stopped by this time, and the sampan came alongside. Mr. Lobley shook hands with the captain, and went over the side. The gong rang again, and the Guardian-Mother went ahead at full speed. The commander watched the steamer astern, which the pilot thought was one of the better steamers of the Japan company.

CHAPTER XXX

THE LAST OF THE UNEXPECTED PASSENGER

THE pilot had left the steamer, which was now going ahead at fourteen knots an hour, her usual rate, to which she was so much accustomed that it seemed hardly possible for her to go any slower or any faster. Keeping Cape Nomo over the stern, the course was made due south, as soon as the land bore in that direction, for the next three hours, till the large island of Koshihi was made out. The commander had faithfully studied his chart, and knew just where to find all the numerous islands that lay in the course of the ship.

The quartermaster in the pilot-house had struck one bell about the time the pilot left the ship; and at eight bells, or four in the afternoon, the course was changed to southeast by south, which would take her a safe distance to the northeast of the islands ahead. The weather was bright and clear, and the land was seen over the starboard bow in due time.

Captain Ringgold had given hardly a thought to the steamer which had been seen over the stern, till he had changed the course the last time, when his curiosity to ascertain where she was bound caused

him to go aft, and look at her through his glass. Very much to his surprise he saw that she had changed her course, and was evidently on the precise one of the Guardian-Mother. The pilot had expressed the opinion that she could not be the Loo Choo boat; for she was too large, and the captain had found in his Murray that the boat for these islands sailed from a more southern port than Nagasaki.

“That steamer seems to be following us, Captain,” said Mr. Boulong, who was planking the deck, for Mr. Gaskette had the watch. “More than that, she seems to be hurrying herself to the best of her ability; for the black smoke is pouring out of her funnel as though she ‘meant business.’”

“I don’t understand it,” replied the commander, whose expression indicated that he was puzzled.

“Have we left any passenger on shore, or has any customs law been forgotten when we sailed, sir?” asked the first officer.

“I don’t think any passenger has been left behind; but it is possible, though that can be soon ascertained,” answered the captain. “Felix,” he called to his clerk.

The Milesian touched his cap to the commander, and was directed to look the passengers over, and ascertain if any of them had been left behind. The company formed a compact body when they were on the point of leaving a place, and especially when they were on the eve of a long voyage, and it did

not appear possible that any of them could have been left. Felix presently reported all present, and seated on the deck.

The gentleman who had boarded the ship at the last moment, and told such a sad story of his family, had dined with the passengers in the cabin. Mr. Boulong reported, in answer to the captain's inquiry, that he had been on deck since the ship had passed the islands. He had gone aft, and had spoken to some of the company. Louis was sent for, and said that Mr. Greenlake had spoken to some of them, and had mentioned the steamer over the stern. He had observed her with apparent interest. Louis had asked what steamer it was, but he replied that he did not know.

Then, for the first time, the commander wondered if the strange steamer was not in some manner connected with the presence on board of the unexpected passenger.

"We are gaining on that steamer, Captain Ringgold," said the first officer. "She seems to be aware of the fact, and she is making more black smoke than ever."

"I am not a little perplexed about the situation," added the captain, as he led the way into the chart-room. "It has just come into my head that the passenger who came on board without any invitation just as we were getting under way is in some manner connected with the approach of that steamer;" and he related to Mr. Boulong all he knew about

the gentleman, reading the letter he had left on the table, and exhibiting the envelope with the inconsistent postmark upon it.

“Then, you think there is something crooked about him?” suggested the first officer.

“I don’t say there is, but I have my suspicions,” replied the commander. “He has a valise which Sparks said was very heavy; and Greenlake volunteered the statement that it contained the money to pay off a mortgage on his father’s estate in Australia.”

“He may have robbed a bank, or done something of that kind,” Mr. Boulong ventured to remark.

“That idea occurred to me; and I don’t care to carry off a thief of any kind.”

“The only way to settle the question is to ring the speed-bell, and let the chaser overhaul us,” said the second officer.

“I was thinking of doing that; but slowing down will alarm the rogue, if he is a rogue. He knows that the money in his valise would convict him; and he might throw it overboard rather than allow it to expose him, or if he saw that he had come to the end of his rope, he might jump overboard himself, for he is a person of gentlemanly instincts, and suicide is the final resort of such villains. Then, slowing down will lead the passengers to inquire why it is done; and if Greenlake is all right, I have no desire to injure him.”

“Let the chief engineer find the excuse for slow-

ing down," suggested Mr. Boulong. "Mr. Shafter was walking on deck just now."

"Call him if you please."

He was called in, and was willing to find the excuse without asking any questions. He would stop the engine for a few minutes to do something to the machine, and go ahead at half speed. He was instructed to do so, and returned to the engine-room.

Felix, who had done the detective work of the ship in Egypt, was called again; and the situation was explained to him in full. He was instructed to watch Greenlake, and be sure that he did not throw himself or his valise overboard, or make way with himself in any other manner. He was authorized to call in any one or two persons to assist him, and to make his own selection. Having provided for any emergency, the commander felt relieved, and left the chart-room, while Mr. Boulong went into the pilot-house. By the time Felix reached the after-cabin with Scott, whom he had chosen as his assistant, the screw was stopped, and did not turn again for about five minutes.

When the amateur detective came into the cabin, he found the door of stateroom No. 13 wide open, and Mr. Greenlake was not in it. He looked in to assure himself that his charge was not there; and seeing the valise on the floor, he had the curiosity to lift it, and found that it was still very heavy. The next room was No. 12; and in that he placed Scott, telling him to keep his ears wide open. Then Felix

wished to know where Greenlake was, and opened the door into the study, library, or schoolroom, which was the aftermost apartment on the main deck.

He found that his man was at one of the stern ports of the ship, evidently watching the movements of the Japanese steamer. He had seen her from the promenade deck, and perhaps he might have had some interest in her mission in these waters at just this time. The ship had stopped her screw, and was rolling slightly in the uneven tide of the Pacific. Greenlake was nervous; and when Felix had gone into the main cabin, he left his place at the port, wandered up and down the study for a minute or two, and then went out.

“Can you tell me, young man, if you please, why the steamer has stopped?” he asked Felix, who was the first person he saw.

“The cumigun pin dropped out, and they had to stop the engine to put it back; but she will go ahead again in a few minutes,” replied the detective, inventing the name of the pin which had dropped out.

“Thank you,” replied Greenlake, as he returned to the study, where he again took his place at the port.

Even if the bank official was not an expert in maritime matters, he could not help observing that the Guardian-Mother was not moving at more than half speed. The chaser was going much faster, and the captain thought she was making thirteen knots. At any rate, she was overhauling the American steamer

very rapidly. A little later the anxious passenger could make out the flag of Japan, a white ground with a red ball upon it. Whatever he saw, imagined, or reasoned out, he had evidently become desperate; for he could not hold still, and his whole frame seemed to be in a tremor. Felix had seated himself at a table in the study, and was turning the leaves of a book, as though he was looking for something; but his vision covered Greenlake all the time.

The Japanese steamer was within a cable's length of the American, which had again stopped her engine at the sound of the gong, rung by the commander. Greenlake opened the port where he had been looking out, for the wrench hung near it, and then retreated in haste from the room. He had come to some decision, and rushed into his stateroom, closing the door after him. Felix blew his rickshaw whistle, the signal agreed upon for Scott to appear.

The detective did not pause a moment, but opened the door of the room. Greenlake was just coming out with his valise in his hand; and the Milesian concluded that he intended to drop the heavy contents overboard through the port he had opened. He stepped up in front of him as Scott took his place at his side.

"The captain does not allow any baggage to be taken from the staterooms," said he.

"It is my own, and I suppose I have a right to do what I please with it," replied the bank official, making a movement to pass the young men.

“No, sir; you will please to return to your room;” and the two crowded him back into it.

“What does this mean?” demanded Greenlake, throwing the valise upon the bed, and taking a bunch of keys from his pocket, as though he intended to open it; but he was not permitted to do so.

The fugitive, as it was plain enough that he was by this time, repeated his question. Felix replied that he was an officer of the ship, and he obeyed the captain’s orders. The two young men were prepared to fall upon and confine the man if he resisted; and the detective believed he had weapons of some kind in the valise. He was a slender person, and could have crowded himself through the open port; and Felix had been directed not to permit him to throw the money or himself overboard. He took a knife from his pocket; but it was wrested from him the instant it was seen, and he was thrown upon the bed and held there.

The Japanese steamer had stopped and backed her screw, and dropped a boat into the water as soon as she lost her headway. The gangway of the Guardian-Mother had been lowered, and two gentlemen with three Japanese policemen came on board. Captain Ringgold was at hand to receive the gentlemen, and politely welcomed them.

“I am sorry to have delayed you, and caused you so much trouble, Captain Ringgold,” said one of the gentlemen.

“Don’t mention it, Mr. Gardley,” replied the com-

mander, who had met the gentleman at the club; and he was the president or manager of one of the banks of Nagasaki. "I think I understand the purpose of your visit; and if you will come into the cabin, I will put you in the way of carrying out your object."

The party followed him; and the captain conducted them to No. 13, where they found Felix and Scott holding Greenlake down upon the bed. The Japanese policemen relieved them of their charge, and without any ceremony put handcuffs upon his wrists.

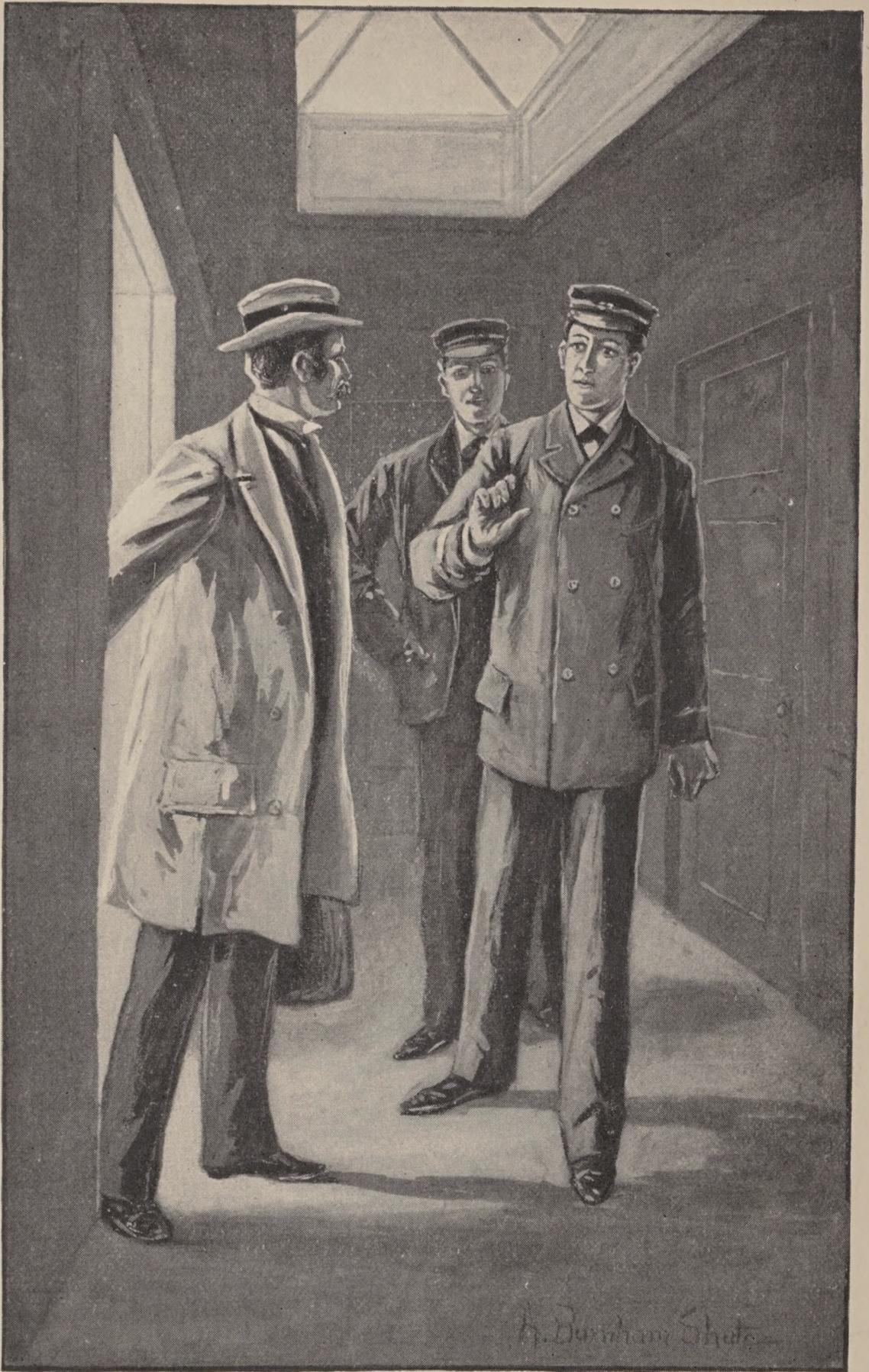
"I am ruined, Mr. Gardley, and it is useless for me to say anything," groaned Greenlake.

"His valise is very heavy, sir; and we have prevented him from opening it since your steamer came near," said Felix.

"It ought to be heavy; for it must contain five thousand pounds in gold, besides as much more in Bank of England notes," replied the manager. "Where are the keys, Greenlake?"

The valise was opened, and the first thing Felix saw was a revolver on top of the clothing. The gold was in rolls, which the second gentleman counted, and said was all right; and the same proved to be true of the notes. He retained possession of the valise and the keys, while the police marched their prisoner to the deck.

"I was afraid we should not overtake you, Captain Ringgold; and we should not if you had not slowed down; and I am under very great obligations to you



FELIX STEPPED UP IN FRONT OF HIM

for assisting me in this matter," said Mr. Gardley, as they went on deck.

They seated themselves for a few minutes in the chart-room. The manager said the loss of the money had been discovered when they opened the bank at ten o'clock, and at the same time discovered the absence of Greenlake.

"We called in the police; and the chief, who is with us, gave his personal attention to the matter. The boatman was found who had put him on board of your ship. We obtained the use of the steamer in which we followed you. We should not have succeeded if you had not favored us; and the bank is under very great obligations to you, Captain, which the directors will acknowledge in due time in New York," the manager explained.

The commander declared that he had performed only a simple duty; and said he had suspected something was wrong about his unexpected passenger as soon as he made out that the Japanese steamer was following him. He stated his fears, and what he had done to prevent the criminal from throwing the money overboard, and from committing suicide. After all was explained on both sides, the party went to the gangway, where the captain was introduced to the chief of police, and commended him for his skilful work. The prisoner had already been placed in the boat, the visitors shook hands with the captain and the two amateur detectives, descended the gangway, and their boat shoved off.

As soon as the gangway was hoisted up, the gong sounded, and the Guardian-Mother resumed her voyage. Of course the passengers wanted to know what had happened, and the whole story was repeated to them by the captain and Felix.

The next morning the ship was out of sight of land, and to the eastward of the Loo Choo Islands, of which the captain said Mr. Belgrave would speak in Conference Hall at ten o'clock.

CHAPTER XXXI

THE DROUGHTS AND FLOODS OF AUSTRALIA

It was a gentle breeze and a smooth sea which greeted the passengers of the Guardian-Mother when they came on deck the following morning. The ship was in latitude 28° N., and longitude 152° E., about the same parallel as the central part of Florida, where oranges and pineapples grow and ripen. The course southeast by south had been given out, on which the ship was to sail till she made the coast of New Guinea, at Dampier Strait, which separates it from the island of New Britain.

“This is not the hurricane or typhoon season, and we have a very mild sea to-day,” said Captain Ringgold, as the party seated themselves at the breakfast-table the next morning. “We cannot predict with accuracy what the weather will be, and we are out of the sphere of ‘Old Prob:’ but we can tell something about it, and it is possible that we shall have just this kind of a sea and wind all the way to our destination; but no promises can be made, and we must take the weather as it comes.”

The company were in excellent spirits; and after twenty-four days on shore it was quite a change to be at sea again, and all of them felt at home once

more. They walked the promenade deck, and were happy. Though there were islands all around them, no land could be seen even with the glasses, several of which were always within their command. At the appointed hour they were all seated in the arm-chairs of Conference Hall, and were glad to be there again. The siamangs were in attendance, and appeared to be very happy to be in the presence of the party once more. It was seen that Miss Mingo had grown perceptibly, and all of them had been well cared for by the sailors. Louis Belgrave was announced by the commander as the speaker of the occasion; and he took his place on the rostrum, and after a little speech in regard to the reassembling of the company, he struck into his subject.

“I shall not detain you, my friends, more than ten minutes; for the subject of to-day is not a large one. West of us are the Loo Choo Islands, which you can see only with the eye of faith. We have been within fifty or sixty miles of some of them, but the nearest one just now is over a hundred miles distant. There are thirty-seven of them, extending in a south-westerly direction from the southern point of Japan. The largest of them are Ōshima and Okinawa. They have 1,863 square miles of territory; and the inhabitants have the language, manners, and customs of the Japanese, and are Shintoists in religion. The men do not shave the hair, as is the custom in Japan, but pin it at the crown, and wear a star in front. The women tattoo the hands, for what reason

I do not know, and cannot guess. In the few towns the streets are paved with stone; and the houses are enclosed by walls ten or twelve feet high, so that the visitor feels as though he was in the midst of a collection of tombs. Each town has a market-place, but no shops. The food of the inhabitants is mainly sweet potatoes, pork, and fish. It is the fashion for each family to keep a pig. Sugar is largely raised, and the sago-palm thrives, as well as an aromatic orange. A breed of small ponies is found on the islands. There are no good harbors there, and our ship could not find a landing-place very near any town. That is all you need to know about the Loo Choos, as we are not going to any of them," Louis concluded, and stepped down from the rostrum with his graceful bow.

On the fourth day out the commander informed the passengers that three hundred miles to the eastward of the course were the Ladrone Islands, as they are called, after the Spanish word, which means thieves. They were discovered by Magellan in 1521; and his sailors called the thieving inhabitants *ladrones*, or thieves, and the islands took the name from this circumstance. They belong to Spain, and the official name is the Mariana Islands. They produce corn, cotton, tobacco, sugar, and indigo. The people are nominally Christians, but there is no restraint upon immorality and vice. The inhabitants have diminished from 60,000 to 8,700. The largest island has an area of about 200 square miles.

The sea continued to be quite smooth, and the voyage would have become very monotonous if the visits between the two steamers had not been renewed. The Italian band played, and the games were resumed as when they were introduced off the coast of Java. A portion of every day was given to the studies of the young people. On the fifth day the ships were among the Caroline Islands, one of the most western groups of Polynesia, with the Pelew Islands west of them.

“In our library I cannot find anything about Prince Le Boo, of whom I have read in former years, though I cannot remember much about him. I think he was the son of the chief of the Pelews, who sent him to England to be educated there, that he might be a missionary to his own people,” said the commander, as the party were seated in Conference Hall, where they often gathered to observe what was to be seen from the deck. “I believe he caught the small-pox in London, and died there, so that his people lost the benefit of his preaching. But he was represented as a very pious young man, and one of the best examples of the fruit of missionary labor.”

“There are several islands just ahead of us on the right,” said Mrs. Belgrave, as she pointed over the starboard bow.

“Those are the Philip group, belonging to the Carolines. They are too small to be of any account. Towards night we shall pass quite near to the Kamal group. The Carolines extend east and west over

twelve hundred miles, and all of them make but 560 square miles. They have a population of 36,000. The people are gentle, amiable, and intelligent; and the men are well-built and strong, and make good sailors. They do a considerable business in the manufacture of copra, which is the meat of the coconut, broken into small pieces and dried in the sun, from which cocoanut oil is made; and the Germans import a thousand tons of it annually."

Towards evening the party had a near view of several small islands, which interested them very much. On the seventh day they came in sight of the Admiralty Islands, as they were formerly called, which have been annexed by Germany, and, with several of the neighboring groups, are now the Bismarck Archipelago. Of those sighted, one was fifty miles long, while the others were small. On the eighth day the ships passed through Dampier Strait, which is about thirty-five miles wide; and they could see the coast of New Guinea in the distance on one side, and the island of New Britain on the other, though now, since the Germans took possession of it, it is New Pomerania. The interior is almost unknown. The natives are cannibals, crafty, and unreliable.

On the ninth day, off the eastern cape of New Guinea, the course was changed to south half east; and the ships were soon out of sight of land. The northern part of the great island soon lay to the westward of them, and the commander thought it was time for the professor to give his lecture on Aus-

tralia. On the tenth day out he announced that the learned gentleman would speak at nine o'clock; and at this hour the passengers were assembled to hear it, including the party from the *Blanche*, who had come on board half an hour before, for not a little kissing and handshaking had to be done before anything else could be accomplished:

"Ladies and gentlemen," said Professor Giroud, after he had been properly introduced by the commander, "it is a very large subject with which I have to deal; and if I should say all that might be said about this great island, the largest in the world, properly a continent, I should utterly wear you out, physically and mentally; and therefore I shall take the liberty to omit all I can conscientiously. Mr. Gaskette has given us an excellent map, and you can see from it that the great island lies between 10° N. and 40° S. latitude. The longitude is from 113° to 153° E. A point south of the western part would be the antipode of New York."

"What does that mean?" asked Mrs. Blossom.

"If you should bore a hole through the earth in a straight line, and then crawl through the hole, you would come out at New York."

"Goodness sake alive! I don't think I shall do that," protested the good lady.

"I recommend you not to attempt it. The area of the great island is about 3,000,000 square miles, or half a million less than the United States, including Alaska, or about the same without it. The island of

Tasmania, formerly called Van Diemen's Land, contains 26,215 square miles, and is nearly as large as Maine, and a little larger than West Virginia. Australia is twenty-five times as large as Great Britain and Ireland, and only a quarter less than all Europe.

“As you survey the map before you, you see a considerable number of comparatively small rivers in the north, northeast, and west of the island flowing into the sea, and that the great tangle of the rivers is in the southeast. A noticeable feature is that no rivers flow from the interior to the sea. There is but one great river in the island, the Murray, whose principal tributary is the Darling. Again, you observe that the Blue Mountains, the only considerable range, lie near the east coast; and both the Murray and the Darling proceed direct, or by smaller tributaries, from this range.

“There are plenty of rivers, and some of them are navigable. There are numerous lakes all over the island, especially in the south; though none of them are on the scale of those in America. The highest mountains are Kosciusko, 7,308 feet, and Ben Lomond, 5,000 feet. Time does not permit me to say more about the rivers; and the geology I will omit entirely, though all these subjects would be interesting to some of you.

“There are gold-mines of greater or less importance in all the colonies of Australia, but the principal are in the eastern part. It is not many years since there was a tremendous immigration produced by

the discovery of the precious metal. Silver, copper, coal, iron, and lead are found, and in remunerative quantities. Some of the silver-mines are believed to be inexhaustible. The gold fever has abated, and is still declining; but gold has been mined in thirty-four years to the value of \$1,300,000,000, and in 1885 over \$20,000,000 worth was produced. The mining industry of the colonies is of the greatest value, and is annually increasing.

“The greater portion of Australia lies within the south temperate zone, though what looks like nearly one-half of it is in the torrid zone. But as a whole it has an equable climate, subject to irregularities of droughts and floods. The rainfall of the island is very unequal, varying from fourteen inches up to eighty. The Blue Mountains are near the east coast, and they intercept the clouds charged with moisture. Sydney has an average of fifty inches; while Bathurst, less than a hundred miles west of it, but on the other side of the mountain, has only twenty-three inches. A considerable portion of the western half of the island is a desert. Its lakes and its rivers dry up in summer, and this is true to a great extent of all the country. Even the great river Murray is navigable only at certain seasons of the year. Other rivers are only a succession of pools.

“As an example of the fluctuations of different years, I will quote the changes in Lake George, about 120 miles southwest of Sydney, and 2,260 feet above the sea: In 1824 it was twenty miles long and eight

miles wide ; in 1837 the bottom was a grassy plain ; in 1865 the water was seventeen feet deep ; two years later it was only two feet deep ; but in 1876 it was twenty miles long and twenty feet deep. It is not believed that these changes were produced by any subterranean connection, as such phenomena have been explained elsewhere in some cases.

“Of course these droughts and floods are a constant menace to the prosperity of the country. The former dry up the vegetation of immense tracts, so that the cattle perish for the want of water. It is said that 10,000,000 sheep were destroyed in 1884. The tropical regions of the north are subject to the same laws that prevail in other torrid regions of the earth ; they have a rainy season in summer, from November to April, and a dry one in winter, which includes the same months as our summer. But the perils to animals from these dry times have to some extent been overcome by the use of storage basins, which are filled in the rainy season, when portions of the island are liable to terrible floods, inundating the country, and sometimes causing serious losses of property.

“The vegetation of Australia is different from that of all other countries, having 10,000 species, more than the whole of Europe. The highlands produce the richest woods, and the trees are giants. The gum-trees of the *Eucalyptus* family grow to the height of 250 feet, with a circumference of twelve to twenty feet. Forty miles east of Melbourne, in Victoria, many trees are 420 feet high, and one of 480 has

been measured. There is every variety of plants to be found, and it would be useless for me to attempt to describe them.

“The fauna of this continent is even more peculiar than the flora, as much in the absence as in the presence of many animals. The marsupials are abundant here; and they are not found in any other country, except in the single instance of the opossum of America, of which the negroes of Virginia and farther south are extremely fond for their Christmas dinners.”

“I am an ignorant woman, I know, Professor, but I don't know what you are talking about,” interposed Mrs. Blossom. “I don't know what a marsupi — something is.”

“It means those animals which carry their young in pouches,” replied the learned gentleman with a smile. “Do you know what a kangaroo is?”

“I do, and I have seen one; she carries her little ones in a bag under her stomach.”

“That is one of the marsupials which carry their young in a pouch. In this island there are no monkeys, antelopes, deer, elephants, rhinoceroses, pigs, cats, wolves, bears, hares, squirrels, or rabbits, and many other small animals that abound in England and America. The kangaroo may be five feet high, and weigh 200 pounds; but there are different kinds of the same animal, down to the rat kangaroo. The native cats are marsupials. There is a flying fox, and a flying mouse that might lodge in a pill-box.

“I said there was no rabbit here. The govern-

ment has favored the introduction of both animals and plants, and among the former the rabbit was brought over. The creature multiplied to such an extent that all the vegetation of the country was in danger of being eaten up; and laws were enacted to suppress the nuisance, as the animal had become. The damage done by it was estimated at \$15,000,000. New South Wales has employed 2,000 men in exterminating them, and Victoria has expended half a million dollars for the same purpose.

“But you must be weary of the sound of my voice by this time, and we will have a recess of half an hour,” said the professor, as he stepped down from the rostrum.

CHAPTER XXXII

THE FLORA, FAUNA, AND NATIVES

I HAVE heard that story before about the rabbits," said Mr. Woolridge, as he met Captain Ringgold on deck during the recess. "But I thought it was in New Zealand they made such havoc."

"I believe it was there as well as in the big island," replied the commander.

"You are quite right, gentlemen," said the professor. "But I came to ask you, Captain, when we shall probably arrive at Brisbane."

"I have about concluded that we shall not arrive there at all," replied the captain with a smile, as he observed the expression on the faces of the two passengers. "We shall be off Stradbroke Island to-morrow, and Brisbane lies inside of that. It is a city of 75,000 inhabitants; but I think there is not much there to interest our company, and it will require some time for the ship to get there, and then go to sea again. It is better to continue on our course to Sydney."

"I think that is a good idea," added Mr. Woolridge.

The question was canvassed among the passengers, who had been having a very pleasant time on the

voyage, and were not tired of it, and the commander was confirmed in his intention. When the party had assembled again in Conference Hall, he announced his decision to omit Brisbane from the programme. The professor took his place again, and had something more to say about the zoology of Australia, and then passed on to the birds.

“The birds are not so peculiar and strange as the mammalia, but they excel those of other temperate climes for elegance of form and beauty of plumage. The parrots and cockatoos are splendid birds; but for oddity of form and brilliancy of feather, the regent-bird, rifle-bird, flycatcher, and lyre-bird are more interesting. The last named is perhaps the most curious. It looks in the body something like a peacock; but instead of the spreading tail-feathers, it has two long and large feathers standing up so that they look like the lyre from which it takes its name. The flycatchers have one or two long tail-feathers; but I have not time to describe all these birds, and I must refer you to Wood’s Natural History for particulars; and you will find the three volumes in the library. Australia has 650 distinct species of birds, while Europe has only 500. The emu and cassowary are something like the ostrich.

“The big island has 140 kinds of reptiles; and if our snake Nimrod should wander over the island, he would find some game after his own heart, even including the cobra, for which he seems to have a deadly affinity. There are lizards here from four

to six feet long. The family which takes in the cobras form two-thirds of the snakes of the island; and all of them are poisonous, though the bite of only five of them is deadly. The black snake is from five to eight feet long.

“Now we will pass from one brute creation to another; for the aborigines here are the lowest type of humanity to be found in the world, and inferior to the Malays, Papuans, and negroes. They are not actually black, as usually represented, but of a dark coffee-brown color. In stature they are a trifle shorter than Europeans, but of a much more slender and feeble build. Their legs are like drumsticks; for they have no calves, and may well be called ‘spindleshanks,’ which is not a polite, but a very expressive word in this connection. The head is long and narrow, with a low brow receding backwards, as you see in the caricatures of idiots. The nose is narrow at the base, but expanding till it becomes snubby. The mouth is large and misshapen, the upper jaw projecting over the lower, with a receding chin. But they have fine white teeth, which are the only beauty spots about them. The head and face are covered with a profusion of hair. They do not smell sweet at all naturally, and the odor is intensified by the fish-oil with which they anoint themselves. I do not believe any of the ladies will be in danger of falling in love with them.

“The intellect or the instinct of the native Australian, call it which you please, seems to be of the

grade of the canine and feline animals, and is expended almost entirely in obtaining his food. Like the tiger and the wolf, he has peculiar ability; and as a hunter he cannot be surpassed. In finding, tracking, and running down his prey he seems to be equal to the wolf and the wildcat, though he has to supplement his natural forces with weapons of the rudest and most primitive kind. He exhibits some skill in culinary matters, and a glimmering of art in the pictures of sharks and lizards cut in the caves of the north and on the rocks in the south.

“Beyond this limited circle all is a blank to the native. He has no idea of architecture or pottery, very little of weaving cloth, and he is the ideal heathen; for he has no religion, certain superstitions being its substitute. He has sensations, but no sentiments; for they have not progressed far enough to reach them. The woman is as much his property and in the same sense as his boomerang or his dog.”

A male child is highly valued; and a father will lament the death of a son for months, as a cow will the loss of a calf for a less period. But old men and old women are abandoned without remorse. In summer the natives roam about the country naked, with no sense of shame whatever. Morality is limited to the idea of property; wives being men's chattels, and stealing them a punishable offence.

“The natives are generally called ‘black fellows;’ and after all that has been said of them, they, or some of them, seem to be capable of affection and

gratitude, for they were kind and self-sacrificing in their relief of Burke and Willis, two of the first white men to cross this continent. Most of the expedition died of starvation; but the remains of the leaders were removed to Melbourne, and statues erected to their memory. If the natives have often murdered white men, it has generally been when actuated by revenge for the atrocities of English convicts and other lawless Europeans.

“Where there are caves, as in some parts of the island, the natives live in them; but they have no fixed habitations, and build only huts of twigs and bushes. They cover themselves with kangaroo skins in winter, and are surfeited in plenty at one time, and on the verge of starvation at another. They eat the flesh of all kinds of animals, and devour reptiles and insects. Their principal weapon is the boomerang, a flat stick three feet long, curved in the middle; and when jerked by the skilled native, its course is zigzag, spiral, and circular, and usually comes back to the thrower. The word is sometimes used at home as a simile for an act which injures the perpetrator as well as his intended victim. They also have various other weapons and implements, as the stone-pointed spear and digging-stick.

“There is no government among the aborigines outside of the family, and no laws except traditions in relation to property. There are various dialects of a language in use by them, but it has few grammatical forms; yet they learn English with considerable

facility. It was estimated that the number of them when the country was first settled was about 150,000, but they are reduced to one-fifth of this number in the settled regions. Some of them are employed as stockmen and shepherds, but they generally stick to their wandering habits.

“When the island was first discovered is unknown, but it is asserted that Magellan’s followers sighted it in 1522. On a French chart of 1542 it is put down as ‘*Jave la Grande*,’ or Great Java. The Dutch, especially Tasman, sailed in these waters in the seventeenth century; and Dampier was the first Englishman that set eyes upon it, in 1688. A century later Captain Cook explored a considerable portion of the coast. Several other navigators explored the coasts, and visited sections of the island during the following century. Explorations by sea and land have been continued up to the present time, and accounts of them would be interesting if we had time to deal with them.

“The first British settlement was made at Botany Bay, just south of Sydney, in 1788, by 1,030 persons, mostly convicts; and the place has still an inodorous name. But the anchorage was not good; and the colony moved to Port Jackson, or Sydney Harbor. Other settlements were made in the next fifty years, some of them penal; but Australia receives vastly less convicts now than formerly, and doubtless it will soon have none of this class.

“Mr. Gaskette has indicated the five colonies of Australia on his map. In the northeast is Queens-

land. Each of the colonies has its own independent government, passes its own laws, and levies its own taxes and duties. Each has its legislature or its council. The principal city of Queensland is Brisbane, on a river of the same name, twenty-five miles from its mouth."

"Which is the reason why we do not go there," interjected the commander.

"It has fine public buildings and thrifty manufactures; and its population, with the suburbs, is set down as 101,554.

"New South Wales, as you observe, lies south of Queensland, in the southeast. The climate is like that of Southern Europe, except in the mountains. I met a lady from Australia before I left home, who told me that she had seen the thermometer at 124° in the shade, though it was very unusual; but 110° to 115° was not uncommon in the summer; and she came from this colony.

"Victoria, the smallest of the five colonies in the great island, occupies the southeast corner. It is an independent country, like the other colonies. It has a parliament of two chambers, — the Legislative Council of forty-eight members, and the Legislative Assembly of ninety-five. The members of the first must have an estate worth £100 a year, and of the other house £10 a year, or income in lieu of the same. Its population in 1851 was 77,345; in 1891 862,346. This remarkable increase was owing to the gold fever and the general prosperity of the col-

ony, which attracted vast numbers of immigrants for several years. Melbourne is the largest city, and I have no doubt that it is a great place; but one authority gives its population at less than 300,000, and another at something less than half a million; and therefore I do not know what it is. If it keeps increasing, it will eventually be as big as London.

“South Australia, which occupies the central portion of the island, and is as much north as south, has substantially the same form of government as the other colonies, with no property qualification for its legislators as in Victoria. The greater part of it is unsettled. The governors of all these colonies are appointed by the Queen. There is no government church, as in the United Kingdom, in any of the colonies; and religion is as free as in the United States. Adelaide is the largest city, with a population of 67,954.

“Western Australia was the last of the colonies to obtain an independent government. As you can see by the map, it is largely unsettled, and was formerly called the Swan River Settlement, and came into being as an independent colony in 1890. It has settlements along the coast. With over a million square miles of territory, it has a population of less than fifty thousand, unless it has jumped up like a kangaroo since 1891. I do not know that it has any largest city, or any city at all; but the P. & O. steamers leave as their last port in the island from King George Sound.

“The people of Australia are as free as any in the world, and it has made almost unexampled progress; and there is land enough and resources of all kinds for the same growth for another century. The Legislative Councils of the two western colonies are all nominated by the Crown; and in some of the others you have observed certain features which are not up to the American ideal, as the property qualifications, the appointment of the governors and of some of the members of the legislative bodies; and the correction of these, which we regard as defects, are the subjects of agitation in some of the colonies. The Imperial laws are in force in all the colonies unless superseded by local legislation.

“In 1885 the English Parliament passed an act to create a Federal council ‘for the purpose of dealing with such matters of Australian interest, in respect to which united action is desirable, as can be dealt with without unduly interfering with the management of the internal affairs of the several colonies.’ In this connection I must call your attention to Australasia, as distinguished from Australia; for the former name includes Tasmania, New Zealand, New Guinea (if the United Kingdom has anything to do with this great island, though doubtless it has settlements there), and some other islands which seem to belong to Germany at the present time. But there is a difference of opinion in regard to what is included, and the Act seems to need revision. In 1885 this council met at its first meeting in Hobart.

Tasmania, Fiji, Queensland, Victoria, and Western Australia were represented. New South Wales, New Zealand, and South Australia decided not to join at that time; but the promoters of the scheme hope that the example of Canada will be followed.

“The question of the common defence of the colonies has for some time engaged the people, and most of the capitals are strongly fortified on the sea side. Victoria has a navy of its own, consisting of a line-of-battle ship, an ironclad, and a sloop of war; South Australia and Queensland have gunboats. Sydney is the headquarters of the Australian squadron of the British navy. A conference, at which every colony was represented, met in London, in which it was proposed to double the strength of the squadron, and render the island and Tasmania as nearly impregnable as possible, of which the colonies were to pay about \$6,000,000 of the cost.

“As I have said before, there is no established church in Australia, and all religious sects must be self-supporting. The Episcopal is the largest and the most prominent, the Roman Catholics come second, Presbyterians third, and Methodists fourth. Education has been an especial care of the government and the people, and the elementary schools are so liberally provided for that a common school fit-out is within the reach of all classes. Libraries, museums, botanical gardens, schools of art, and mechanical institutes are increasing in the colonies, encouraged by the authorities. There are universities in Mel-

bourne, Sydney, and Adelaide, as well as observatories well supplied with astronomical instruments.

“Literary enterprise is mainly applied to journalism; and there are 800 newspapers, magazines, and other periodicals published in the colonies. England supplies the books mainly. I have said that the colonies have enjoyed great prosperity; and it is hardly necessary to give the statistics of agriculture, beyond saying that the great island raised about 27,000,000 bushels of wheat in 1885, and produced 320,000,000 pounds of the best wool in the world. There are plenty of railroads in the island, and a telegraph extends entirely across it. Believing that you are weary enough of the sound of my voice, I will retire,” said the professor, as he gathered up his papers and stepped down, while he was generously applauded by the audience.

CHAPTER XXXIII

TO THE PRINCIPAL CITIES OF AUSTRALIA

IT was not till the thirteenth day from Nagasaki that the Guardian-Mother and the Blanche arrived at the entrance to Port Jackson; but the weather was so mild and gentle that the passengers had enjoyed every day of the passage. Every afternoon either the party on board of the Blanche had visited her consort, or the people of the Guardian-Mother had gone to the other ship. It was not always games now, for all were somewhat tired of play. It was singing, the music of the band, and conversation, that suited them best now; though shuffle-board, throwing the rings on the upright stick, or some athletic sport, was still in vogue.

The captains were therefore together about every day, and the course of the steamers was changed as the trend of the coast required. On their voyage they had crossed the equator, and had experienced some very hot weather. "Crossing the Line" had been duly celebrated on board both ships; but the passengers did not take much interest in the affair. In latitude 30° S. the temperature was cool, but not cold; and the passengers enjoyed the most delightful days.

On the 24th of June the ships took pilots for Port Jackson, named after the sailor who first sighted it. The seasons were inverted from what the voyagers were accustomed to at home; and so far as the calendar was concerned, the month corresponded with December at New York. It was summer, but the weather was that of September in the latitude of that city. It was about the same as December in southern Florida or Louisiana. It was exceedingly agreeable after the hot regions of the torrid zone through which they had just passed. If it had been left to their own choice, the passengers could not have selected anything more delightful.

After breakfast the passengers of the *Blanche* had come on board of the *Guardian-Mother* at the request of the commander, and Captain Sharp had come with them. There was quite a long conference in the chart-room between the two captains, with the great map of Australia open before them. Captain Ringgold had been studying the situation the day before, and he had evidently reached a conclusion. The *Guardian-Mother* had been a year and a half on her voyage, and Mr. Boulong had reported that some of the copper on the ship needed repairs. The steamer had not sailed quite as well as usual on her long voyage, and more steam was required to keep up her usual fourteen knots an hour. The two captains had decided what was to be done.

The passengers of both steamers were seated under the awning of Conference Hall, not for a lecture, but

because it was the pleasantest place on deck. Captain Ringgold passed through them to the head of the hall, and mounted the rostrum. The company all looked at him, assured that something of interest to them was to be said; and they were all attention. The siamangs were on duty as usual on such occasions; and Miss Mingo was in the lap of the princess, though she was becoming too large to be treated as a baby.

“Ladies and gentlemen,” the commander began, — and he was greeted with applause the moment he made a slight pause, for he was regarded as a model man, and the most popular gentleman on board, — “I find that it is necessary to lay out a programme for our movements on shore. We shall take a pilot by noon to-day, and be in Sydney some time this afternoon. Our ship needs certain repairs, and she must go into dry dock. She will be in port about three weeks, and in that time we must see all we can of Australia. The three principal cities we shall visit on this continent are Sydney, Melbourne, and Adelaide. We shall go to Melbourne by railroad, and that will enable you to see something of the interior of the country. From there we can go to Adelaide by steamer, or by rail, as you prefer. The trains are express every day but Saturday and Sunday.

“We may prolong our stay a week, for we have time enough, and cross Bass Strait to Tasmania. We can go from Melbourne to a northern port of the

island, and then by rail to Hobart, so that you will see a large portion of the country. I shall calculate upon four weeks in this part of the world. You will hear no foreign language here, and it will be the same thing practically as in England; and there will be no manners and customs to look up."

"Pilot, sir," reported the third officer, coming from the bridge.

"I have said all I have to say, and I suppose you wish to see the pilot," added the commander, as he bowed and retired.

The pilot was an elderly man, and looked like a bluff British tar. He was received by the captain, and handed him several newspapers, as they do off New York. He went to the pilot-house, and immediately changed the course of the ship. In about an hour she passed between the two headlands into Port Jackson, at the head of which is the harbor of Sydney. It is a beautiful bay, and the people there think there is nothing like it in the world except the Bay of Naples and that of Rio de Janeiro. The passengers enjoyed it very much.

The commander, relieved from duty by the pilot, seated himself on deck, and looked over the newspapers, but he found no startling news to tell his fellow-voyagers, who were all very busy enjoying the scenery of the shores; and perhaps they were willing to admit the claim of the Australians, that not more than two harbors in the world are equal to it. The captain had already instructed Mr. Boulong in regard

to the docking and repairs of the ship; and the pilot stopped the screw at Sydney Cove, where the anchor went down. The party were going on shore at once, and had prepared their baggage for a stay on shore of three or four weeks. A tug came within hail, and it was engaged to land the company.

The little steamer took them to the usual landing-place, where they found carriages in waiting; and they proceeded to the Hotel Metropole, which was believed to be the largest and finest hotel in the city. It was an immense building, at the junction of three streets; and the party was pleasantly welcomed by the manager, for it consisted of nearly a score of persons. They were soon comfortably domiciled in their quarters. The dinner was decidedly English, and they could ask for nothing better. They arrived on Saturday, and most of the tourists went to church on Sunday.

The next day they took a couple of wagonettes in order to be together, and the manager sent one of his people as a conductor with them. The public buildings were remarkably fine, especially the Town Hall. They got out of the vehicles, and walked in the public garden at Lady Macquaire Point, with a fine view of Garden Island. Before lunch they had driven well over the city, observed the shops,—they are not stores on British soil,—the residences, and parks. In the afternoon they looked at the city more in detail, and spent the next day in the same manner.

On Wednesday in small parties they walked about

the city till afternoon, for they were to take the train for Melbourne at quarter-past five. There were no sleepers; but most of the company slept very well in their seats, for they had plenty of room. It was an express-train; and they reached the capital of Victoria about noon the next day, and had seen a good deal of the country before dark on the first day and during the forenoon on the second. They went to the Grand Hotel, opposite the Houses of Parliament, and found that it was a palatial structure with four hundred rooms, and was doubtless quite equal to the hotels in London and New York.

Melbourne is the largest city in the southern hemisphere. Its situation is less desirable than that of Sydney, but it has rather more of a metropolitan air about it. It has everything that London or New York has in point of comfort and luxury, including tram-cars, as street-cars are called on British territory. Its public buildings are grand and magnificent, and the private residences of the wealthy class are palatial. The American tourists spent the rest of the week in this city, and went through the same programme as in Sydney; but it is useless to describe the place in detail, for it would be only a repetition of what has been done before in English towns.

On the following Monday afternoon at 4.20 they took the train for Adelaide, the capital and largest town of South Australia, and arrived there at ten in the forenoon of the next day. Dr. Hawkes had a friend at this place to whom he had written from

Sydney; and he advised them to go to the York Hotel, which was good enough, but not on so grand a scale as those at which they had been before in the island.

The city seemed to be determined to keep pace in its improvements with the other large towns of Australia, and its public buildings appeared to be quite equal to those they had seen in Sydney and Melbourne. King William Street was a noble avenue, flanked with lofty and elegant edifices; but on the whole, the place was the same as the others they had seen. The tourists remained three days in the city, and then made an excursion of three more into the country under the direction of a guide, procured by the surgeon's friend, visiting Lake Torrens, and sailing through it to Andanaka in the country.

They spent a day at this place, riding out ten miles into a farming-region, where they had an opportunity to examine a sheep-raiser's establishment. He employed two "black fellows," as they are called; for the term native applies only to white people born in Australia. They talked English passably well; and the commander gave each of them a present of five shillings, which opened their eyes and their mouths. They produced several boomerangs and spears, for they had been wild men once, and showed how to use the former, though they were out of practice since they had become civilized. The weapon came back to them every time, though they did not always hit the mark.

The tourists were much interested and not a little

amused at the talk and actions of these bearded blacks, and became quite intimate with the farmer's family, rewarding the children with shillings. The guide had found a place for them to sleep on board of the boat by which they had come up the lake, for it had a cabin for the ladies, and the men slept under canvas on deck. The company returned to Adelaide the next day, and remained over Sunday at the hotel.

On Monday at 4.30 in the afternoon the Americans left by train for Melbourne, arriving there at 9.52 in the forenoon of the next day. At the Grand Hotel they obtained information in regard to the steamers for Tasmania. An agent was brought to the commander; and passage was engaged for the party in a steamer for Launceston, at the head of navigation on the Tamar River. They went on board of her, and she sailed in the afternoon. She was rather small, but tolerably comfortable. She entered the river at seven in the morning, and all the party were on deck to see the scenery. There were mountains on each side of them, and the view was interesting without being grand.

At Launceston they took the train, and in five hours were at Hobart, the capital of Tasmania. The doctor's friend had recommended Mrs. Clements's private boarding-house to them, and had written her in regard to the tourists. They went to the Pressland House, as it was called, and were better pleased with it than with the palatial hotels of the larger cities.

It had a veranda in front on the first and second floors, and the weather was warm enough just then for the visitors to enjoy them. The city is beautifully located on the great harbor.

Hobart had a population of 25,000 in 1891, and seems to be keeping up with the march of improvement in Australia; for its public buildings, of a light-colored freestone, quarried near the town, are all fine buildings. The United States consul waited upon them as soon as the company arrived, for he had learned of their coming from Dr. Hawkes's friend. He went with them on their rides, and was very agreeable. They explored the city very thoroughly, and were, for some reason, better pleased with it than any other town they had visited.

They were so well pleased with the place that they remained there for a week, partly in order to take a fine steamer which went direct to Sydney. They went on board of her Wednesday morning; and she sailed at noon, carrying passengers for the P. & O. ships to England and America. She arrived at her destination on Friday morning. As they went into the harbor they saw the Guardian-Mother and the Blanche at anchor where they had left them; but they had been repainted, and it was evident that the repairs had been completed. A tug was hailed; and the company went on board with their baggage, feeling that they had "done" Australia.

The Guardian-Mother had been painted inside as well as outside, the cabin having been done by work-

men from the city. The tourists were very much pleased by her appearance. Captain Sharp came on board before lunch with his wife. He had been invited to go with the company, but he would not leave when there was work to be done on board his ship; and his wife would not go without him, though she also had been invited.

"I suppose you have had a good time, Captain Ringgold," said the captain of the *Blanche* when they had shaken hands.

"The party have; and so have I, for that matter, though I should not travel for my own pleasure," replied the commander.

"General Noury and the princess were both delighted with the trip, and spoke especially of the excursion to some lake from Adelaide," added the captain of the *Blanche*.

"We have made all the repairs, done all the painting we required, and both ships have been coaled; and I came on board to learn when we are to sail from this port," continued Captain Sharp.

"To-day is Friday, and we will sail at eight tomorrow morning," replied Captain Ringgold; and as soon as the passengers came on deck before lunch, he made the announcement to them.

"By the way, Captain, to what port in New Zealand do you intend to sail?" inquired Captain Sharp.

"To Wellington, of course. I should not think of going to Auckland first; for if we go to Fiji, we should have to double on some of our course," re-

plied Captain Ringgold, wondering what the other captain was thinking about.

“I did not understand that you were going to Fiji; and I see that you have figured out the course, as I have not, or even looked at the chart. I should like to know your courses,” added the commander of the *Blanche*.

“Here are the whole of them. I copied them on a card for you,” continued Captain Ringgold, taking it from his vest pocket. “East southeast a quarter east to Cape Farewell, on the southern island, where we take a pilot for Wellington, I suppose. From this port we will go to Auckland; and these are the only ports to which we shall go, making several trips by rail into the country.”

“I understand it perfectly now,” said Captain Sharp.

“Have your people come on board about ten tomorrow for the lecture, if the weather is favorable,” added the commander, as his associate went over the side.

The tourists were tired enough to rest themselves the remainder of the day.

CHAPTER XXXIV

A BRIEF VISIT TO NEW ZEALAND

THE most of the rainfall of the southern portion of Australia comes in the winter, which is in June, July, and August; and no little of it came down on the twenty-second day of August, the day the commander had appointed for the sailing of the Guardian-Mother and her consort from Sydney for New Zealand. It poured in torrents when the anchor watch was changed at four o'clock in the morning, and it continued to pour all day long; and by night there must have been considerable difference in the level of Murray River from what it had been the night before. None of the ladies came on deck before breakfast, and the gentlemen confined themselves to the covered portions of the main deck.

Breakfast was served as usual; but it was taken with the electric lights turned on, for the cabin was quite dark in the early hours. It looked very dismal about the harbor, so far as the passengers could see it through the ports. Yet it was a change, and the party were as cheerful as though it had been sunshine.

“I have not seen you on deck this morning,” said Captain Ringgold, as he seated himself at the head

of the table, rather late, for he had been detained on deck.

“No; we are not ducks, and preferred to keep our feathers dry,” replied the “first lady.”

“Of course we have to stay where we are all day,” suggested Mrs. Woolridge. “I don’t think I ever saw it rain any harder than it does this morning.”

“No, madam; we shall not remain where we are all day, and in an hour from now we shall be on the Pacific Ocean. The anchor is already hove short.”

“But isn’t it very bad weather?” asked Miss Blanche.

“For ladies not under cover, it is; but it is not a storm, though it rains very hard, and you must amuse yourselves in the cabin, music-room, and boudoir,” replied the commander.

“Don’t I hear music?” added Mrs. Belgrave.

“I do; and the Italian band is making it cheerful on board of the *Blanche*,” answered the captain; for the ports were open, and the consort was anchored quite near the ship. “General Noury is having music as an antidote for the dismal weather.”

The pilot came on board promptly at eight o’clock, the anchor was tripped, and the gong sounded to start the screw. Though it rained very hard, there was no fog, and the pilot could see through it. In another hour the two ships were outside of Port Jackson, and in eighty fathoms of water. The course was given out, and the pilot went down to breakfast before he left. When he went on deck a canoe came from the

pilot-boat for him. He shook hands with the officers, wished them a pleasant voyage, and went over the side.

The gong of the Guardian-Mother rang, and then the speed-bell. The ship went ahead at her usual number of revolutions. The bottom of the steamer had been repaired and thoroughly cleaned, and she seemed to slip through the water faster than usual. The captain ordered the third officer to heave the log, the old-fashioned reel and chip, though the ship was also provided with the modern patent log. The report of Mr. Scott was fifteen knots. The work done at Sydney was telling upon the speed, though no change was made in the revolutions.

It rained with unabated steadiness all day; but except the long rollers, the sea was smooth. The passengers sang, conversed, and amused themselves in various ways, the ladies doing their sewing and mending. At midnight it cleared off, and the sun rose bright and clear the next morning. The screws were stopped, and the Blanche party came on board of the Guardian-Mother at nine o'clock. A frolic ensued, and all of them told how they had contrived to pass the rainy day. Louis did not tell how he had disposed of the dismal hours; but he was in the library and his stateroom all day, preparing for the lecture on New Zealand, which had been assigned to him. He had been ready for it the day before, but he was glad to give it further study. The deck and the chairs were all well dried by ten o'clock, and the company took their seats.

“As you are aware, New Zealand is a British Colony, and consists of three islands, with many small ones along the coast. It lies 1,200 miles east of Australia; and its nearer neighbors are Fiji and New Caledonia, though not much nearer, the latter being about 750 miles from it. The two larger islands, divided by Cook Strait, which is about thirty miles wide at Wellington, are 1,100 miles from north to south, from 200 down to 50 from east to west. The area of the colony is 106,240 square miles, about equal to the Middle States,—New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and Delaware.

“The north island is deeply indented with bays and gulfs, and has many excellent harbors. The south island has a less uneven coast, except in the north and south. Both of the islands are mountainous, each having a range, nearly unbroken, extending its whole length. A third of the north island is covered with volcanic *débris*; and Tongariro is an active volcano, giving out smoke and steam, but not lava. The rivers are not navigable, except in their lower waters by small craft. Each island contains numerous beautiful lakes, as they must be among the mountains, the principal of which is Lake Taupo, 125 miles south of Auckland, with a railroad most of the way. The Waikato is the largest and longest river, which passes through this lake, and flows out on the west coast. Mount Cook, 12,362 feet high, is the loftiest mountain; and there are others of eight to nine thousand feet high. The

country is generally very rough, with plenty of elevations of three to four thousand feet.

“The climate of the islands is all you could possibly desire, and one the healthiest in the world. Malaria is unknown, and the death-rate is 9.04 in a thousand; it is double that in our Eastern States. The coldest weather at Otag, on the southeast coast, is 40° Fahrenheit; and the warmest at Auckland, in the north, is 68°. The weather is changeable, but there are less rainy days than in the south of England. Cattle remain in the fields all the year, except in the extreme south, where milch cows are sheltered for a few months at night. I need hardly add that the scenery is exceedingly fine; and the people of Australia are beginning to go there, as the Americans do to Switzerland, to spend their summers in December and January. Near Cook Strait they have a mild form of earthquake, and Wellington has been somewhat damaged by one of them. On the southwest coast are Sutherland Falls, 1,904 feet high.

“There are hardly any animals here, in the common use of the word, except those that have been brought here of the domestic kind. Cook left pigs, which have multiplied. Plenty of parrots are found; and one kind, the kea, has learned to prey upon the sheep. A number of them band together, and attack a weakly animal at night, and peck at him till they kill him. Then they tear him open, and feed upon the kidney fat. The apteryx is a wingless bird; and

though he cannot fly, he makes up for it by his speed in running. Various animals and birds have been brought here from England, among them rabbits; the professor told you about the mischief they do in Australia and Tasmania. It is the same here, and it costs half a million dollars a year to keep them in check.

“What you would call the natives here are the Maoris, who are Polynesians; they are supposed to have come from other islands, and they brought with them the dogs and the rats. The rivers and lakes have been stocked with fish. Timber-trees are the most important plants, with the native flax, which grows wild in great profusion, and is used for weaving. The soil is generally rich; the islands are very productive, and the farmer is well rewarded for his labor. Gold is found here, and considerable quantities have been taken from the ground; and all the minerals are perhaps abundant, but not largely mined. Only one-fifth of the coal used is produced here, though an excellent quality exists. Education is liberally provided for. Manufactures are confined to articles used in the colony.

“The population in 1891 was 668,651, including Maoris and Chinese. The government is about the same as that of the colonies of Australia. It is suggested that the Maoris displaced or absorbed a race of aborigines, as some little diversity of form and feature is found among them. They are as tall as Englishmen, with stout forms, but with short legs for

their height. Their heads are well shaped, and they have thick lips; but on the whole they are not bad-looking. The pictures you see of them are generally scarred and tattooed; but the practice of disfiguring or ornamenting themselves, as you may please to call it, has been almost abandoned. In 1814 the Episcopal missionaries came to the islands, and five-sixths of the Maoris are now nominally Christians. They have to a great extent taken up the manners and customs of the English. They desire to have their children educated, and their future is rather hopeful. In Cook's time they numbered 100,000; but there are less than half that number now.

“These islands were first discovered by Abel Janssen Tasman, in 1642; but they were practically unknown till Cook found them again three-quarters of a century later, and took possession of them in the name of the Crown of England. The first colony was planted in 1840. By a treaty made with the Maoris, the inhabitants were not to be deprived of their land, and every acre occupied has been duly paid for. The colony is now prosperous. The missionaries have done a great work here, as the condition of the natives abundantly proves. I have nothing more to say, and therefore it is proper for me to step down,” Louis concluded with a graceful bow, and all the party applauded him as he retired.

Early in the forenoon the steamers arrived at Wellington, and the tourists immediately went on shore. It was a beautiful harbor, and the town is built on

the slope of the circular hills, presenting a very picturesque appearance. It has a population of 27,000, and the visitors found that it was about in the same style as the cities in Australia. Carriages were taken, and at the Royal Hotel a guide was obtained, and dinner ordered at two o'clock. The conductor took the party all over the town, and pointed out all the public buildings, and other objects of interest, and some of no interest whatever. The view from some of the heights, however, was new and fresh. But they were glad when the dinner-hour came.

It was a very good dinner, "quite English, you know;" and the company were hungry enough to enjoy it very much. After the meal many of the party walked about the streets, and bought photographs of the scenery and other articles of interest, and returned to the ships early in the afternoon. The order had been given to sail at five, and the pilots had been retained on board. Supper was served at six, though it was generally dinner at that hour. The band of the *Blanche* played, and the party on the *Guardian-Mother* sang in Conference Hall. In a couple of hours they saw Mount Egmont in the distance, towering to the evening sky. It is 8,270 feet high; and not far from it is the active volcano, which they could not see in the darkness, for it sends up nothing but smoke and steam. The pilots had been discharged as soon as the ships had passed the narrow part of Cook Strait. Off Cape Egmont the course for the night was given out, the

weather was fine, and the passengers slept well after their excursion on shore. In the middle of the afternoon of the next day pilots were taken off Manukau Head for Auckland. The steamers passed between two headlands into a bay, and the tourists found enough to interest them in observing the scenery which surrounded them. At the head of this bay the ships came to anchor.

The lookouts in the town appeared to have seen the steamers when they came into the bay, for plenty of carriages were in waiting at the landing-place. As soon as the gangway had been lowered, a boat appeared alongside; and a gentleman, who announced himself as the consul of the United States, came on board. The commander received him with abundant suavity; and after he had stated that the steamer was a private yacht, he introduced him to the ladies and gentlemen still seated in Conference Hall. The consul was invited to dine on board, and spend the evening in the music-room. He accepted; and he was a very welcome visitor, for he had the latest news for this remote quarter of the globe from all over the world. A line of steamers run from San Francisco to Sydney, touching at Auckland; and the freshest copy of *The Call* was presented to the captain.

Speeches were made at the dinner-table for the purpose of calling out the visitor, and he told the company a great deal about Auckland. The next morning the tourists went on shore, and took up

their quarters at the Albert Hotel. They looked the city over, as they had the others in this part of the globe. The town was under the shadow of Mount Eden, on a neck of land between two excellent harbors, communicating on both sides of the island with the Pacific. The town was settled in 1840, and became the seat of government, though this has recently been removed to Wellington. Its public buildings were not on the same scale as those of the large cities of Australia, but they were worthy of the times.

The party rode all over the town, and spent a week in this locality, visiting Lake Taupo and other interesting places in the north of the island. They were quite taken with the Maoris, and talked with them a great deal as opportunity presented. They enjoyed the entire week, and they were sorry when they were called upon by the commander to go on board.

"I wonder where we are to go next," said Mrs. Belgrave, as the party seated themselves at the table after the ship had passed out of the bay into the broad Pacific.

"The last order I gave to the officer of the deck was north by east a quarter east," replied Captain Ringgold.

"That is more definite than intelligible, and you might as well have answered in Maori," replied the lady.

"If we follow that course for about four days, or a

little less, it will take us to Viti Levu, the largest of the Fiji Islands," added the commander.

After hearing this reply, the party had enough to talk about during the dinner and the evening, and the professor worked enough, in the scarcity of materials, to prepare the lecture which had been given out to him.

CHAPTER XXXV

A WEEK AT THE FIJI ISLANDS

AUCKLAND is in nearly the same latitude as New York, a little south of it, and the temperature was about the same. Mrs. Belgrave wanted to see the shores at the northern part of New Zealand, and the commander of the *Guardian-Mother* had directed the chief engineer to reduce the speed to ten knots. Sordy, who had the morning watch in the cabin, had called the lady and several others at half-past five; and before six they were on deck. The weather was mild and pleasant; and the Pacific was in its most cheerful mood, as it is not at all times.

“Good-morning, Mrs. Belgrave,” said the captain, who was planking the deck in waiting for her.

Mrs. Blossom and Miss Blanche came up with her, and the commander saluted them. Louis and Felix were there before, for they were always early risers; and the young millionaire was not sorry to see the young lady, and was always very pleasant to the older one, though he would not have wept any salt tears if the fair maiden had come without her.

“Good-morning, Captain Ringgold. I see that you are up before breakfast,” replied the “first lady.”

“I generally turn out about daylight, and of course

after what you said last night I should not fail to be on deck this morning," added the commander in a low tone.

"What did I say last night?" she asked.

"You said you wished to see the coast as we left it; and I have had the speed reduced during the night to two-thirds of the regular rate, and we are as near the shore as it is prudent to go, though we have twenty fathoms of water here. The land you see ahead on the starboard side is Cape Maria Van Diemen. I don't know who this lady was, but probably it was the name of Abel Tasman's wife. He married the daughter of Anthony Van Diemen, who was the Governor-General of the Dutch East Indies. Tasman named the island we visited after his father-in-law; but the English had more respect for the discoverer than for his wife's father, and changed the name to Tasmania, which is a very pretty word to make out of a Dutch root.

Louis told the same story to Miss Blanche; but Felix did not know it, so that he could not tell it to "aunty," as he always called Mrs. Blossom, since she did not object to it, as she did to "grandma," and they had agreed much better than formerly. The party walked the deck till breakfast-time; and as the commander had rung the speed-bell, the cape could hardly be seen. At ten o'clock the passengers, with those from the Blanche, had assembled in Conference Hall to hear the lecture of Professor Giroud.

"The materials are not very abundant in detail for

a description of the Fiji Islands, though I hope to be able to give you a sufficient description for your satisfaction," the learned gentleman began.

"Excuse me for interrupting you, Professor; but I wish to inquire how you spell the name of these islands?" interposed Louis. "I find it given in no less than four different forms; and I have heard an old song sung by one of the sailors on board, whose refrain was, 'All in the Tongo Islands,' which I believe relates to the group we are to visit, though the word is properly Tonga."

"The Friendly Islands are also called the Tonga Group, and the largest of them is Tongatabu. They are near the Fijis, but are not the same. Fiji, Feejee, Figeo, and Viti are the forms to which you allude; but I think the English have adopted a method of spelling the word which has come into general use, and which will soon supersede all others; and that is Fiji, though they also use Viti Islands. I see that Lippincott adds Fidji to the other forms.

"These islands, however you spell the name, are now a British dependency, whose central latitude is about 18° S. and longitude 178° E. The entire group consists of 225 islands, from a mere reef to Viti Levu, which is about 80 miles long from east to west. Its nearest neighbors are the Friendly Islands, 250 miles southeast of them. Eighty of the Fiji Islands are inhabited. The island of Rotumah, though 250 miles distant, is included in the colony."

"Where is Tahiti?" asked Mrs. Blossom. "I have

read about it in the missionary paper, and I was wondering if we were going there."

"Tahiti is one of the Society Islands; but this name for them has disappeared from some of the maps, and they now take the name of a much larger group, called the Paumotu, or Low Archipelago. Tahiti, formerly called Otaheite, contains 600 square miles, is one of the most important islands of the Pacific, and is now in full possession of the French. Whether we are going there or not the commander can answer."

"We shall not go within 1,800 miles of Tahiti," added Captain Ringgold.

"Returning to Fiji, these islands were sighted by Tasman in 1643. Cook visited Turtle Island in 1773, in the extreme southeast of the group; but very little was known of any of the islands of the Pacific till the present century. The natives, one island with another, or different parts of the same island, were often at war with each other. Cannibalism prevailed in many, perhaps most of them; and war furnished their disgusting food. Two forces have been acting on the natives during a considerable portion of the present century, — the missionaries, and the sailors of Europe and America, especially those engaged in whaling; the influence of the latter upon the simple people was corrupting to the last degree. In 1835 the Wesleyan missionaries went to the Fijis from Tongatabu, and began their work of civilization and Christianization. They produced a wonderful

effect, and to-day most of the people are nominally Christians; I say nominally, and I think I should have to say the same thing in almost any Christian country in the world. With native dissensions and European intrusion, it finally came to European protection, and then to the adoption of the islands as a colony of England.

“With the missionaries came not only Christianity, the most beneficent gift that could be bestowed upon the inhabitants, but also commerce, the arts, agriculture, and social improvement. In 1849 some damage was done to the property of the American consul, and a heavy claim was made by his government for damages against King Thakombau. He could not pay it. Nearly ten years later he offered the sovereignty of the islands to England on condition that he should retain his rank, and that his big debt should be paid. As a set-off to the debt, he also offered to convey to the British government the absolute possession of 200,000 acres of land. A commissioner was sent over to ascertain the fitness of the islands for a coaling-station, and of the land for cotton-raising; for the War of the Rebellion in the United States had made this article very scarce in England. In 1862 the offer was rejected.

“Then the white population increased in the next few years; and cotton-planting became one of the industries of the islands, conducted, of course, by the whites. In Australia the Polynesia Company was formed, having for its object the payment of King

Thakombau's debt in consideration of the 200,000 acres of land he had offered to England. Under the auspices of this company English people emigrated from home and from Australia to the Fiji Islands. In 1871 they established a constitutional government under the king, and England was again called upon to adopt the islands. The Governor of New South Wales was directed to visit the region, and report upon the condition of the islands and the people. On his report, the sovereignty of the islands was accepted in 1874.

“Fiji was thus made a colony of the United Kingdom, a governor was sent over, and the territory divided into fourteen provinces, each having its council, with subdivisions into village districts; and taxes were levied for the support of the government, payable mostly in kind. In this manner the islands became a thriving colony, though in the nature of things with many obstacles to overcome; for the natives had been practically nothing but vagabonds, and it was not an easy matter to initiate them into habits of industry, by which alone they could obtain the means to pay their taxes.

“Without the missionaries the government could have accomplished hardly anything; for they taught them the arts of civilization, and had accomplished a wonderful revolution in the manners and customs of the natives. Cannibalism had disappeared, the petty wars of tribes had ceased to exist, and churches, or meeting-houses, small and humble in pretensions, had

been erected, and occupied for worship in great numbers.

“I do not wish to be understood that the millenium had come in the Fiji Islands, only that a wonderful revolution had been accomplished in the region, — a mighty change from heathenism, cannibalism, senseless wars, ignorance, and depravity, to the ordinary standard of morality in what are called Christian communities in Europe and the United States. There were still good and vicious natives; but we may well doubt if the latter class were any worse than in New York, Paris, or London. I think I have said enough, and perhaps too much, about Fiji, and I will take my leave of you,” the professor concluded, made his bow, and retired from the stand.

There was some difference of opinion in regard to the islanders among the gentlemen; but they all agreed that the speaker had made a fair statement of the condition of the people and the work of the missionaries, so far as they understood them; and the commander heartily indorsed the whole lecture.

During the lecture the ship had been going ahead at the rate of fifteen knots, and the *Blanche* had followed her closely. The air was full of life and health, and the passengers enjoyed every moment of the time. On the following day the people of the *Guardian-Mother* visited the *Blanche*, and the band played several hours. But the games had become rather an old story, and singing and conversation were more agreeable occupations. Then the

passengers all met on the other ship. The delights of the South Sea Islands were fully realized during this pleasant voyage; and on the morning of the fourth day from Auckland, a pilot was taken for the harbor of Suva, in the southeast of the island of Viti Levu. The view of the island produced a strong impression upon the minds of the visitors; for in the distance they could see lofty mountains, and a multitude of pinnacles, cones, and frustrums, though none of them were very lofty. They had been among coral reefs before, and they were not novelties to them.

Both steamers came to anchor in the harbor, and their appearance seemed to create no little excitement on shore. The anchor had hardly got hold of the bottom before the British tars on board of the *Blanche* began to lower the steam-launch into the water. In the course of an hour she came alongside the *Guardian-Mother* with her four passengers seated in the stern. Captain Ringgold's party were all ready to make a landing, and a swinging boom had been rigged out, to which the barge and the first cutter were made fast; but the company were invited to go ashore in the *Blanchita*.

A considerable crowd had already gathered; and the American consular agent presented himself, welcomed them, and offered his services. He was curious to know what the two steamers were, and Captain Ringgold explained to his satisfaction. The party separated, and began to wander over the town. There was a hotel in the place, for two or three

steamers stopped there every month. The commander ordered dinner at one o'clock for the company.

The natives were the first objects of interest to the visitors, and the houses the next. The people were very polite, and bowed to the strangers wherever they were encountered; and their salutations were always returned. The Fijians were well-behaved, and Louis, who had with him the same party as in Japan, attempted to talk with some of them; but although only a few spoke English, he got along very well with them. He spoke to a woman who was fairly good-looking; and she asked them into her house, which was some distance from the middle of the town. The building was composed of round sticks, the sides plaited with grass and leaves, and the roof looked like the slanted top of a long haystack. Palms were growing around it, and it appeared to be a very pretty and comfortable residence. They went in, and found it was very tastily furnished, with a small quantity of European furniture, besides a great many things that were new to the visitors. They thanked the woman very heartily, and the ladies shook hands with her. She was dressed in European costume, and there was nothing of the savage about her except her complexion and her hair.

The company dined at the hotel, and the fare was very different from that to which they had been accustomed. After the meal they sailed in the *Blanchita* along the coast, having taken the pilot who

had brought the ship into port. He was engaged for the next morning; and then the party made an excursion to Levuka, the former capital, about forty miles distant. Pitts and the four sailors were on board, and the cook was ordered to get dinner for the excursionists.

A coral reef enclosed the harbor; and the water was of a light-blue color, as they had observed it at Nassau, and the surface looked like a mirror. The pilot took the launch to a landing-place, though the company had enjoyed the view from the harbor. The shore was broken into hills, cones, and odd shapes. It was a romantic spot, and the ladies were inclined to go into rhapsodies over the beauty of the scene. They landed, and went to the village, where they wandered about for an hour, looking at the people and the houses, the latter being different from the one they had examined before; for they were built of boards, and painted white, or white-washed. The people were pleasant; but they could not speak English, though Louis said some things to them by signs. The peaks in the distance and the vegetation of the island engaged the attention of the visitors more than the people. They returned to the boat and to dinner.

On the return to Suva the pilot took the *Blanchita* into several bays and nooks overhung with lofty crags, some of which caused the more impulsive of the party to indulge in exclamations of wonder and delight. On the return to the harbor of Suva the

launch went alongside both ships to leave her passengers, the Guardian-Mother last. The pilot was engaged for the rest of the week, making a seven days' stay at the island.

During that week the pilot, who spoke English passably well, having been a sailor in a whale-ship, found plenty of places to visit by water; and the time was all pleasantly occupied.

The party went ashore on the Sunday following their week of recreation, and attended the Methodist service, where most of the audience were natives. On the following morning the ships went to sea again, bound to Samoa, or the Navigator Islands.

CHAPTER XXXVI

THE CONCLUSION OF THE LONG VOYAGE

THE ships sailed before the passengers left their staterooms; but it was not more than a thirty hours' run to Samoa, and Captain Ringgold called the rate of sailing "loafing along," for he did not wish to arrive at the port in the middle of the night. The sea was smooth, the weather was delightful, and the passengers enjoyed the trip. In the forenoon Louis Belgrave was called upon, General Noury having excused himself, to say something about the islands to be visited the next day.

"The name best known to Americans for the islands we visit next is the Navigator Islands, generally written in the possessive plural. They are 2,570 miles from Sydney, and 1,570 from Auckland. Like the Fijis, they are of volcanic formation, with a single exception. There are nine islands, besides mere rocks and islets; and they are surrounded with coral reefs. They are very mountainous, and for the most part well wooded; and therefore they are very like the Fijis. There are but four islands of any size; and of these Upolu is the best known, and has an area of nearly 600 square miles. The volcanic soil is very rich and productive.

“From May to November the weather is very pleasant, as we have it to-day; but the rest of the year is stormy, and the islands are visited by the most disastrous hurricanes. The productions are mostly vegetable, and sugar-cane grows wild in all the islands. Cotton and coffee are grown to some extent, but copra is the main product. There are many European settlers here, and the government, what there was of it, was very unstable; but a conference of the three civilized powers most interested settled the matter about four years ago. The independence of the islands was acknowledged, and the people were to choose their own king or chief. The three powers were Germany, England, and the United States; but the first has been most influential in public affairs of the islands. In 1889 Robert Louis Stevenson,¹ a well-known writer of more than a score of works, settled in Upolu; and he published recently “A Footnote to History: Eight Years of Trouble in Samoa,” in which he devotes a volume to the subject, as indicated by the title. In March, 1889, while the ships of war of the three powers were in the harbor of Apia, the principal port of the group, the island was visited by a tremendous hurricane; and of the seven naval vessels present, six were destroyed, with other craft. Only one man-of-war escaped, the English ship *Calliope*, saved by the wonderful skill and presence of mind of Captain Kane, her commander. She was more heav-

¹ Stevenson has since died in the island of Upolu, and a monument marks his grave.

ily powered than any other ship present, and she steamed out of the harbor in the midst of the tempest. The account of the hurricane is the most interesting chapter in Stevenson's book.

“The affairs of the islands were finally settled, but not to the entire satisfaction of all concerned, though they are getting along vastly better than formerly.”

At daylight the next morning the Guardian-Mother came to anchor in the harbor of Apia, where some of the effects of the hurricane were still to be seen. The Blanchita was put into the water again; and for a week the voyagers wandered about on shore, and sailed among the islands.

The course to the Sandwich Islands from Samoa was through or near islands or groups the first half of the way, and the commander used up ten days for this reason on the voyage. The ships crossed the equator for the third time, and Mrs. Belgrave arranged a ceremony for the occasion which was not so senseless as the usual frolic. The last three days of the voyage were through an open sea, and the professor gave some account of the island they were next to visit. An event that created no little interest among the passengers occurred before they were out of the Fiji group, the crossing of the meridian at 180° , east or west from Greenwich, and two days had the same name. They had two Wednesdays instead of passing on to Thursday, because they were going east. If they had been going west, as from San Francisco to

Yokohama, a day would be gained ; and one from the calendar would have been dropped, skipping Wednesday, and passing on to Thursday. The commander explained the matter fully to the company in Conference Hall, the whole of which is that a day is gained or lost in going around the world, and the meridian of 180° is a convenient point for making the change.

Three days before the arrival of the ships at their destination, the weather still being what the ladies called "lovely," the professor gave a brief lecture, for the subject was well understood by the audience.

"The Hawaiian or Sandwich Islands consist of twelve islands, only five of which are of any considerable size. They are in latitude about 20° . They were first seen by a Spanish navigator, and rediscovered in 1778 by Captain Cook, who was killed by the natives in one of them. They have a total area of 7,000 square miles, about equal to that of the State of New Jersey. Hawaii, the largest of the group, has 4,210, nearly as large as the State of Connecticut. Steamers from San Francisco, distant 2,080 miles, and from Vancouver, touch here on their way to Australia. The islands are lacking in good harbors ; the best one being that of Honolulu, the capital, in Oahu, which is entered through a narrow channel in the reef, but has a depth of twenty-two feet in its shoalest parts.

"The larger islands are mountainous ; and Hawaii

contains some of the loftiest volcanoes, active and extinct, in the world. Mauna-Kea is 13,805 and Mauna-Loa 13,675 feet high; and on its eastern slope is Kilauea, noted as the most extensive active volcano in the world, the glare of which is seen for eighty miles. You will probably see it for yourselves, for I believe the commander intends to remain here about a month.

“As a rule, the mountains are in the interior, and fertile valleys lead down from them to the sea, though you may see cliffs on the shore from 1,000 to 3,000 feet high. The soil is largely decayed volcanic matter, which makes it very productive. All the tropical fruits are abundant. The principal food of the natives is *poi*, a thick paste made from the root of the taro plant. If you read Herman Melville’s “Omoo” and “Typee,” you will learn more about the plant and its uses. There are no animals of any consequence except those brought here by Cook, Captain Vancouver, and other navigators. Wild horses and wild dogs have been found and tamed.

“There are no reptiles here except one kind of lizard, and a few of the gecko species, not unlike the iguano, which you have seen and perhaps eaten. The native birds for some reason are rapidly disappearing, like the human kind. The principal trade of the islands is with the United States, from which many sugar-planters have come. Eight-ninths of the exports, valued five or six years ago at \$10,000,000, were sugar. The imports are dry goods, furniture,

and household articles; and they are not more than one-half the value of the exports. The public debt is about \$3,000,000; and the expenditures have exceeded the revenue for several years, though in the last year or two the balance against the government has been less than formerly.

“In 1890 the total population was 89,990, with the number of males nearly double that of the females. The foreign element is rapidly increasing, while the native is decreasing. There are about 18,000 Chinese coolies in the islands, mainly employed on the sugar plantations. The natives of the islands are of the brown Polynesian stock, and are akin to the Maoris of New Zealand. There were supposed to be at the time of Captain Cook’s visit about 200,000 of them, and probably there are not more than one-seventh of that number now. Many have perished from imported disease, but the malady most common at the present time is leprosy. Those afflicted with this loathsome complaint have been sent to an island by themselves. A young Belgian priest nobly gave his life to the spiritual welfare of the lepers; and in 1877 he became the physician of their bodies as well as their souls, their magistrate, teacher, gardener, carpenter, cook, and even a gravedigger. In 1885 he was infected by the disease, but continued his manifold labors till he died in 1889; and all sects and creeds honored him.

“In the early time each island had its king; but Kamehameha I. consolidated them all under his own

government. His successor took the same name at his accession in 1819, and in his reign idolatry was abolished throughout all the islands. Vancouver was requested by the king and his chiefs to send religious teachers to them from England, but the first missionaries came from the United States in 1820. They were well received; and in forty years all the people could read, write, and cipher, and the women could sew.

“Kamehameha II. visited England with his queen, and both of them died in London in 1824. The third of the name granted a constitution to the kingdom, and in 1843 its independence was guaranteed by France and England. At the death of the fifth king of the same name the line became extinct; and Lunalilo, a high chief, was elected to the vacant throne.

“On the death of Lunalilo, in 1874, another high chief was elected to the throne, Kalakaua, whose visit to the United States will be remembered by most of you. In 1886 the finances of the kingdom were in bad condition; and the king was called upon to dismiss his cabinet, and grant a new constitution, which was accomplished the following year. This king died in 1891, and was succeeded by Liliuokalani, the princess royal, who was married to His Excellency John O. Dominis, an American, Governor of Oahu.

“I have already talked too long, but I must give you the latest news from the Hawaiian kingdom. The

queen just mentioned was on her throne at the beginning of last year; but on the 15th of January, according to a note in the Statesman's Year-Book of this year, the queen attempted to force a new constitution upon the cabinet. The members declined to accept it, and it appears to have been a mild revolution. A committee of public safety was organized, and a deputation sent to Washington to petition the United States Government to annex Hawaii.

“Two days later this committee issued a proclamation consisting of four articles, the substance of which was, that the Hawaiian monarchical system was abrogated, establishing a provincial government for the management of public affairs and for the preservation of the public peace, until the terms of union with the United States could be agreed upon; providing an executive council of four, with the functions of government, and an advisory body of fourteen, with general legislative authority; and the officials of the late government were empowered to discharge the duties of their several offices, except the Queen, Marshal Wilson, and the members of the cabinet.”

Later intelligence than this had not been received by the professor; but we know that Hawaii was not annexed, and that there was a tempest in Washington following the news and the arrival of the commissioners. It was in the forenoon of the first day of October that pilots were taken; and the two steamers went through the narrow opening into the harbor of Honolulu, and dropped their anchors. In

half an hour the Blanchita was in the water, and was soon on her way to the shore with all the passengers from both ships; and before lunch-time they were domiciled in the Hawaiian Hotel, with most of their apartments on the second floor, opening out upon a spacious veranda.

The tourists were much surprised to find so fine a hotel in this part of the world. It is owned by the government, and its cost considerably increased the debt of the kingdom; but before it was built, it was difficult for a visitor to find a resting-place. The table was somewhat peculiar, but it was entirely satisfactory. Taking the place of oatmeal was *poi*, which is the national dish of Hawaii, and is the principal food in many of the South-Sea Islands. It is manufactured now with American machinery, and sold about the streets by peddlers, carried in large calabashes swung at the end of a pole, as the Japanese carry burdens.

Strawberries in October were a novel luxury; the oranges were equal to any the party had eaten in the tropical regions they had visited; guava, bread-fruit, and bananas were abundant. Flying-fish are a great dainty. Taro is the potato of the islands, and *poi* is made from it. The Americans liked this dish when not fermented. In riding about the town they saw it growing, mostly under water.

There were carriages to be had, and after dinner the company rode all over the town; but going on horseback was the most common method of loco-

motion, and the "Big Four," with the professor and Dr. Henderson, preferred to ride in this manner. They saw a great many churches, and they concluded that about all the people in Honolulu "went to meeting," as perhaps they called it; for most of the missionaries came from New England, and many of the islands had some of the customs of that region. The government building was more like a palace than the residence of the sovereign, and was a rather elaborate structure.

The religious needs of the sailors, of whom there are always a great number in port, largely whalemen, were provided for at the Bethel Church, where Dr. Damon had preached for many years. The guide they had obtained at the hotel, who rode on horseback from carriage to carriage, pointed out the first native church built in the town, which bore the marks of its age. The Queen's Hospital is said to be conducted in an admirable manner, and the building was one of the best in the place.

In the street the tourists saw a group of women, young and old, who had stopped to gaze at them; and the ladies had something to say about their dress, which was peculiar, though they found that it was the fashion all over the islands, perhaps not for full dress, but for every-day wear. It had no waist, but from the yoke depended the rest of the garment, hanging loose from the shoulders nearly to the ground. The hair was dressed in a variety of styles. One of them wore a boy's cap, and the

others nothing. After the ride through the streets the party went to Waihiki, which is the bathing-place of Honolulu; and they were delighted with the scene there presented to them. Across the glassy bay they saw the white houses under groves of coconut palms, with Diamond Head, a craggy height of considerable elevation, forming the background of the picture.

They returned to the hotel much pleased with their excursion. It would require a whole volume to describe the places visited by the company, and our limits will not permit it to be given.

The commander announced that the Guardian-Mother would sail for home the 25th of October. General Noury had never been in the United States; and he desired to make the tour of the country, and would attend the American ship to New York. The Blanchita was kept in motion nearly every day, and the tourists visited every one of the large islands in her. Along the shores they saw plenty of the wonderful surf-bathing of the natives on a board or plank in the high rollers that broke on the beaches.

They made a continuous tour of the islands, spending a week at Hilo, during which those who desired to do so visited the volcano of Kilauea; but the Cupids had to be excused, as well as Mrs. Woolridge, for it included more than a hundred miles of riding on horseback over a rough region; but all the others went, and spent a couple of days at the Volcano House. On the return to Honolulu the Blanchita

went around Hawaii, and visited Kealakeakua Bay, where Captain Cook was killed. They landed frequently where there was any attractive scenery to be viewed. The launch encountered some rather heavy seas for a small craft; but she behaved admirably, and the company returned to the capital highly delighted with the excursion. On the last week of their stay they made a trip in the *Blanchita* to Kauai, the most western of the islands, where they saw a party of native girls in front of a grass house, eating *poi* as Melville describes the process, — by taking it out of a large calabash with their hands, as a country boy drinks water out of his palms at a spring when he has no cup.

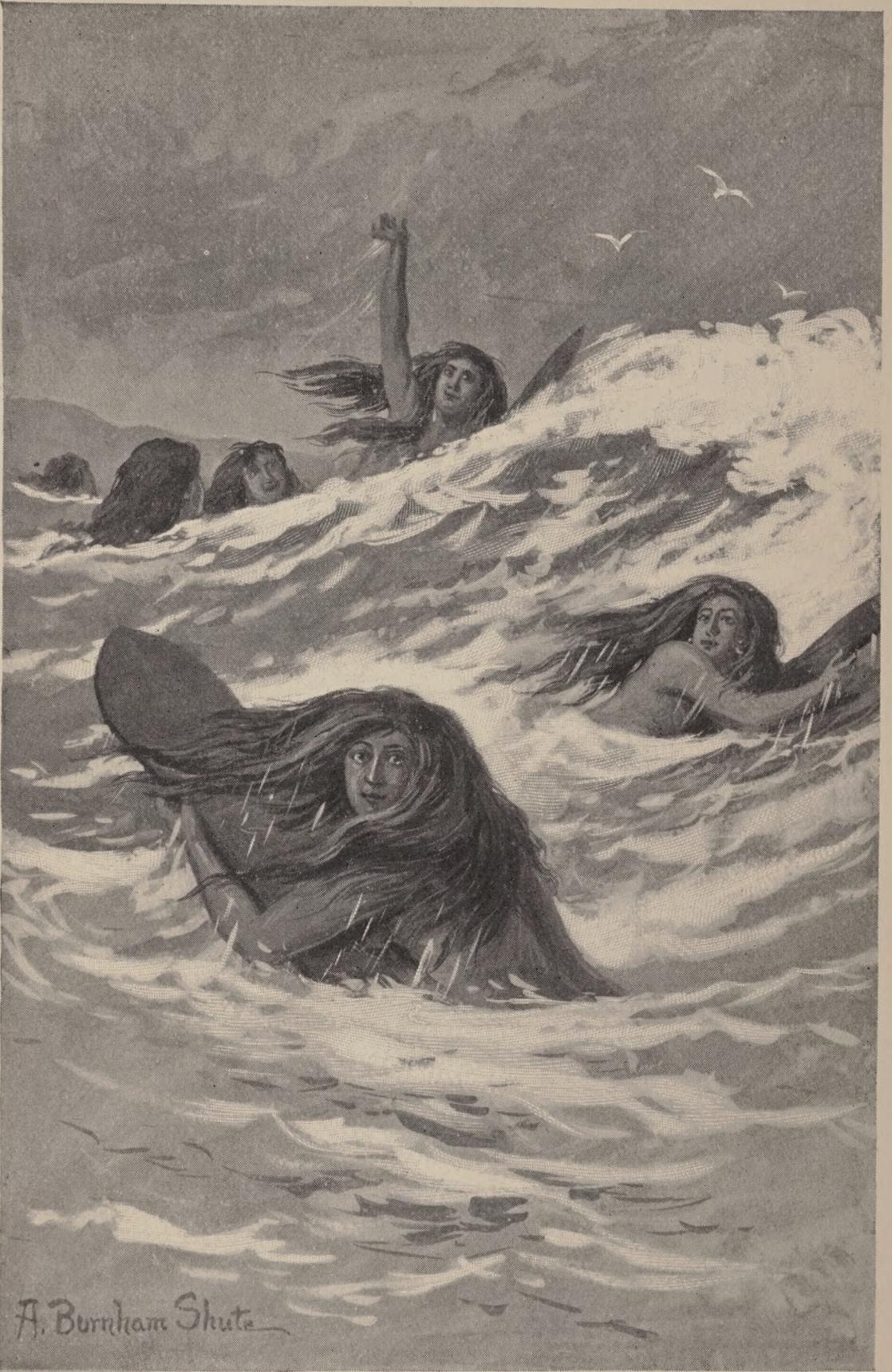
They visited what Miss Blanche called a lovely waterfall, which was not unlike the Falls of Minnehaha, at Minneapolis, and quite as beautiful. With the pilot they had employed for the term of their stay they passed single days in visiting some of the romantic bays and nooks of Oahu, till the day of sailing came, all too soon, some of them thought.

The first port to be reached was Valparaiso; and the voyage was nearly 6,000 miles, and would be at least eighteen days in length with reasonably favorable weather. On the day named the ships sailed; but they cannot be followed in detail in their voyage of at least fifty days, including stops at five ports on the way.

While the ships were coaling at Valparaiso, the party went ashore, and spent a couple of days in

viewing the city. The ships went through the Strait of Magellan, where the tourists gazed with wonder upon the wild scenery and the lofty mountains, and saw something of the disgusting natives; and continued on, making a stay of two days at Monte Video, where they had an opportunity to see something of the place. Three days later they arrived in the beautiful Bay of Rio de Janeiro, where three days were given to the city and its surroundings. Two days after the steamer sailed they came to Bahia, which was the last port to be visited; and the wanderers all over the world began to feel as though they were almost home. Two days were passed here, and an extra supply of coal was taken on board. It was a voyage of fourteen days to New York; and at the end of that time, though the ships encountered a tremendous gale off Cape Hatteras, they stopped their engines at quarantine in New York Harbor, and soon after anchored off Twenty-Third Street in the city.

Of course Mrs. Belgrave was in a great hurry to see her new house; and while Louis attended the party to Von Blonk Park, Captain Ringgold conducted the pacha and the princess, with the rajah, to the Waldorf Hotel. Dr. Henderson went to his own home at Albany by the first train. The commander considered the general and his wife and father-in-law as his guests while they remained in New York, and promised to call upon them the next day, after he had introduced them to a friend who would be their



THEY SAW PLENTY OF THE WONDERFUL SURF-BATHING
OF THE NATIVES

guide until that time. Mr. Woolridge and his family went to their home in the Fifth Avenue Hotel.

The tour all over the world had been completed in just two years, as planned in the beginning; and it was "home again" to those who had gone in the Guardian-Mother. Mrs. Belgrave and Louis found their new house, but it was empty and unfurnished. The next day both of them went to the Waldorf. They found Dr. Hawkes there; and he promised to take care of General Noury and his wife for the next three days, while the "first lady," assisted by the captain, purchased her carpets and furniture.

Without dwelling on these details, in a week the house was elegantly furnished, and the general's party were invited to spend the rest of their time there. They were delighted with the new home, though accustomed to palaces. It was only ten days after they had moved in that a very important event occurred in the new mansion, considerably hastened in order that the pacha and the princess might be present. It was nothing less than the wedding of Captain Royal Ringgold and Mrs. Maud Belgrave, an event which had long been predicted on board of the Guardian-Mother. Louis *knew* nothing about the matter till the ship arrived at the Sandwich Islands, though even to him "coming events cast their shadows before."

All the passengers and all the officers of both ships were present on this happy occasion. Louis felt as though he had lost his mother, for their relations had been more like brother and sister than like mother

and son; but he felt that this time she had been committed to most excellent hands, and he was rejoiced to see his mother as happy as she had ever been in her life. John Scoble, otherwise Wade Farrongate, was still in prison; and his sentence would not expire for eight more years. Mrs. Ringgold had a powerful protector in her husband; and she had no fear of Scoble, even if he should again appear on the stage of events.

The *Blanche* sailed the next day for Florida, for the pacha and the princess found the weather of December too cold for them. Captain Ringgold and the bride started upon their wedding-tour at once, and went to the West. Louis had collected all his books in his room at the new house, and he was inclined to continue his studies. Professor Giroud had returned to his family; and with the aid of Dr. Hawkes, Louis found another instructor. The *Guardian-Mother* still lay at her anchorage off New York, just as she had come in from her long voyage. Mr. Boulong wished to remain on shore, and had resigned his position to take part in a business enterprise with his brother. Mr. Gaskette became first officer, and George Scott the second, thus redeeming the promise the commander had made to him. George Scott Fencelowe was the name under which the latter had come on board of the ship in the Bahama Islands nearly two years before: but he had dropped the last name, and it had hardly been heard on board of the ship; for his foster-father was a defaulter, and had served a term in

prison, so that the young officer did not like the name which had been added to his own.

Captain Ringgold had not resigned his command; and on his return from his tour to the West and South, the Guardian-Mother sailed for Egypt and the Holy Land. Louis was a frequent visitor at the residence of the magnate of the Fifth Avenue; and he was deputed by his father and mother to invite the Woolridges to make the tour of Palestine with them, and they accepted the invitation. Mrs. Blossom and Felix McGavonty, and, after much persuasion, Uncle Moses, were members of the party. With the exception of Dr. Hawkes and the professor, the passengers were the same as during the two preceding years. Louis's tutor was a physician, and he was both surgeon and instructor. On their return the ship made occasional trips to Europe and elsewhere, and the Guardian-Mother is Louis's yacht up to the present time.

Blanche Woolridge is nineteen now, and the belle of New York.

Louis is twenty-one, and his fortune has not been impaired under the prudent and skilful management of Uncle Moses. The young man is constant in his visits at her father's house, and another "important event" is likely to be celebrated within two or three years at the mansion of the magnate. Louis is still a millionaire, as he was at sixteen; but he is an honest, upright, and virtuous man, true to himself and his friends. He never drank a glass of

wine, beer, or liquor in his life, never played a game of chance, never bet on a horse or a yacht, and is a regular churchgoer wherever he happens to be. Though many of the young men with whom he comes in contact regard him as a "goody-goody," he enjoys life more than any of them, and finds his happiness in being true to himself and to his God.

OLIVER OPTIC'S BOOKS

All-Over-the-World Library. By OLIVER OPTIC. First Series.
Illustrated. Price per volume, \$1.25.

1. **A Missing Million**; OR, THE ADVENTURES OF LOUIS BELGRADE.
2. **A Millionaire at Sixteen**; OR, THE CRUISE OF THE "GUARDIAN MOTHER."
3. **A Young Knight Errant**; OR, CRUISING IN THE WEST INDIES.
4. **Strange Sights Abroad**; OR, ADVENTURES IN EUROPEAN WATERS.

No author has come before the public during the present generation who has achieved a larger and more deserving popularity among young people than "Oliver Optic." His stories have been very numerous, but they have been uniformly excellent in moral tone and literary quality. As indicated in the general title, it is the author's intention to conduct the readers of this entertaining series "around the world." As a means to this end, the hero of the story purchases a steamer which he names the "Guardian Mother," and with a number of guests she proceeds on her voyage. — *Christian Work, N. Y.*

All-Over-the-World Library. By OLIVER OPTIC. Second Series. Illustrated. Price per volume, \$1.25.

1. **American Boys Afloat**; OR, CRUISING IN THE ORIENT.
2. **The Young Navigators**; OR, THE FOREIGN CRUISE OF THE "MAUD."
3. **Up and Down the Nile**; OR, YOUNG ADVENTURERS IN AFRICA.
4. **Asiatic Breezes**; OR, STUDENTS ON THE WING.

The interest in these stories is continuous, and there is a great variety of exciting incident woven into the solid information which the book imparts so generously and without the slightest suspicion of dryness. Manly boys will welcome this volume as cordially as they did its predecessors. — *Boston Gazette.*

All-Over-the-World Library. By OLIVER OPTIC. Third Series. Illustrated. Price per volume, \$1.25.

1. **Across India**; OR, LIVE BOYS IN THE FAR EAST.
2. **Half Round the World**; OR, AMONG THE UNCIVILIZED.
3. **Four Young Explorers**; OR, SIGHT-SEEING IN THE TROPICS.
4. **Pacific Shores**; OR, ADVENTURES IN EASTERN SEAS.

Amid such new and varied surroundings it would be surprising indeed if the author, with his faculty of making even the commonplace attractive, did not tell an intensely interesting story of adventure, as well as give much information in regard to the distant countries through which our friends pass, and the strange peoples with whom they are brought in contact. This book, and indeed the whole series, is admirably adapted to reading aloud in the family circle, each volume containing matter which will interest all the members of the family. — *Boston Budget.*

LEE AND SHEPARD, BOSTON, SEND THEIR COMPLETE CATALOGUE FREE.

OLIVER OPTIC'S BOOKS

The Blue and the Gray—Afloat. By OLIVER OPTIC. Six volumes. Illustrated. Beautiful binding in blue and gray, with emblematic dies. Cloth. Any volume sold separately. Price per volume, \$1.50.

1. Taken by the Enemy.
2. Within the Enemy's Lines.
3. On the Blockade.
4. Stand by the Union.
5. Fighting for the Right.
6. A Victorious Union.

The Blue and the Gray—on Land.

1. Brother against Brother.
2. In the Saddle.
3. A Lieutenant at Eighteen.
4. On the Staff.
5. At the Front.

(Volume Six in preparation.)

"There never has been a more interesting writer in the field of juvenile literature than Mr. W. T. ADAMS, who, under his well-known pseudonym, is known and admired by every boy and girl in the country, and by thousands who have long since passed the boundaries of youth, yet who remember with pleasure the genial, interesting pen that did so much to interest, instruct, and entertain their younger years. 'The Blue and the Gray' is a title that is sufficiently indicative of the nature and spirit of the latest series, while the name of OLIVER OPTIC is sufficient warrant of the absorbing style of narrative. This series is as bright and entertaining as any work that Mr. ADAMS has yet put forth, and will be as eagerly perused as any that has borne his name. It would not be fair to the prospective reader to deprive him of the zest which comes from the unexpected by entering into a synopsis of the story. A word, however, should be said in regard to the beauty and appropriateness of the binding, which makes it a most attractive volume."—*Boston Budget*.

Woodville Stories. By OLIVER OPTIC. Six volumes. Illustrated. Any volume sold separately. Price per volume, \$1.25.

1. Rich and Humble; OR, THE MISSION OF BERTHA GRANT.
2. In School and Out; OR, THE CONQUEST OF RICHARD GRANT.
3. Watch and Wait; OR, THE YOUNG FUGITIVES.
4. Work and Win; OR, NODDY NEWMAN ON A CRUISE.
5. Hope and Have; OR, FANNY GRANT AMONG THE INDIANS.
6. Haste and Waste; OR, THE YOUNG PILOT OF LAKE CHAMPLAIN.

"Though we are not so young as we once were, we relished these stories almost as much as the boys and girls for whom they were written. They were really refreshing, even to us. There is much in them which is calculated to inspire a generous, healthy ambition, and to make distasteful all reading tending to stimulate base desires."—*Fitchburg Reville*.

The Starry Flag Series. By OLIVER OPTIC. In six volumes. Illustrated. Any volume sold separately. Price per volume, \$1.25.

1. The Starry Flag; OR, THE YOUNG FISHERMAN OF CAPE ANN.
2. Breaking Away; OR, THE FORTUNES OF A STUDENT.
3. Seek and Find; OR, THE ADVENTURES OF A SMART BOY.
4. Freaks of Fortune; OR, HALF ROUND THE WORLD.
5. Make or Break; OR, THE RICH MAN'S DAUGHTER.
6. Down the River; OR, BUCK BRADFORD AND THE TYRANTS.

"Mr. ADAMS, the celebrated and popular writer, familiarly known as OLIVER OPTIC, seems to have inexhaustible funds for weaving together the virtues of life; and, notwithstanding he has written scores of books, the same freshness and novelty run through them all. Some people think the sensational element predominates. Perhaps it does. But a book for young people needs this, and so long as good sentiments are inculcated such books ought to be read."

LEE AND SHEPARD, BOSTON, SEND THEIR COMPLETE CATALOGUE FREE.

OLIVER OPTIC'S BOOKS

Army and Navy Stories. By OLIVER OPTIC. Six volumes. Illustrated. Any volume sold separately. Price per volume, \$1.25.

1. **The Soldier Boy;** OR, TOM SOMERS IN THE ARMY.
2. **The Sailor Boy;** OR, JACK SOMERS IN THE NAVY.
3. **The Young Lieutenant;** OR, ADVENTURES OF AN ARMY OFFICER.
4. **The Yankee Middy;** OR, ADVENTURES OF A NAVY OFFICER.
5. **Fighting Joe;** OR, THE FORTUNES OF A STAFF OFFICER.
6. **Brave Old Salt;** OR, LIFE ON THE QUARTER DECK.

"This series of six volumes recounts the adventures of two brothers, Tom and Jack Somers, one in the army, the other in the navy, in the great Civil War. The romantic narratives of the fortunes and exploits of the brothers are thrilling in the extreme. Historical accuracy in the recital of the great events of that period is strictly followed, and the result is, not only a library of entertaining volumes, but also the best history of the Civil War for young people ever written."

Boat Builders Series. By OLIVER OPTIC. In six volumes. Illustrated. Any volume sold separately. Price per volume, \$1.25.

1. **All Adrift;** OR, THE GOLDWING CLUB.
2. **Snug Harbor;** OR, THE CHAMPLAIN MECHANICS.
3. **Square and Compasses;** OR, BUILDING THE HOUSE.
4. **Stem to Stern;** OR, BUILDING THE BOAT.
5. **All Taut;** OR, RIGGING THE BOAT.
6. **Ready About;** OR, SAILING THE BOAT.

"The series includes in six successive volumes the whole art of boat building, boat rigging, boat managing, and practical hints to make the ownership of a boat pay. A great deal of useful information is given in this **Boat Builders Series**, and in each book a very interesting story is interwoven with the information. Every reader will be interested at once in Dory, the hero of 'All Adrift,' and one of the characters retained in the subsequent volumes of the series. His friends will not want to lose sight of him, and every boy who makes his acquaintance in 'All Adrift' will become his friend."

Riverdale Story Books. By OLIVER OPTIC. Twelve volumes. Illustrated. Illuminated covers. Price: cloth, per set, \$3.60; per volume, 30 cents; paper, per set, \$2.00.

- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Little Merchant. | 7. Proud and Lazy. |
| 2. Young Voyagers. | 8. Careless Kate. |
| 3. Christmas Gift. | 9. Robinson Crusoe, Jr. |
| 4. Dolly and I. | 10. The Picnic Party. |
| 5. Uncle Ben. | 11. The Gold Thimble. |
| 6. Birthday Party. | 12. The Do-Somethings. |

Riverdale Story Books. By OLIVER OPTIC. Six volumes. Illustrated. Fancy cloth and colors. Price per volume, 30 cents.

- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Little Merchant. | 4. Careless Kate. |
| 2. Proud and Lazy. | 5. Dolly and I. |
| 3. Young Voyagers. | 6. Robinson Crusoe, Jr. |

Flora Lee Library. By OLIVER OPTIC. Six volumes. Illustrated. Fancy cloth and colors. Price per volume, 30 cents.

- | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. The Picnic Party. | 4. Christmas Gift. |
| 2. The Gold Thimble. | 5. Uncle Ben. |
| 3. The Do-Somethings. | 6. Birthday Party. |

These are bright short stories for younger children who are unable to comprehend the **Starry Flag Series** or the **Army and Navy Series**. But they all display the author's talent for pleasing and interesting the little folks. They are all fresh and original, preaching no sermons, but inculcating good lessons.

LEE AND SHEPARD, BOSTON, SEND THEIR COMPLETE CATALOGUE FREE.

OLIVER OPTIC'S BOOKS

The Famous Boat Club Series. By OLIVER OPTIC. Six volumes. Illustrated. Any volume sold separately. Price per volume \$1.25.

1. **The Boat Club**; OR, THE BUNKERS OF RIPPLETON.
2. **All Aboard**; OR, LIFE ON THE LAKE.
3. **Now or Never**; OR, THE ADVENTURES OF BOBBY BRIGHT.
4. **Try Again**; OR, THE TRIALS AND TRIUMPHS OF HARRY WEST.
5. **Poor and Proud**; OR, THE FORTUNES OF KATY REDBURN.
6. **Little by Little**; OR, THE CRUISE OF THE FLYAWAY.

"This is the first series of books written for the young by OLIVER OPTIC. It laid the foundation for his fame as the first of authors in which the young delight, and gained for him the title of the Prince of Story Tellers. The six books are varied in incident and plot, but all are entertaining and original."

(Other volumes in preparation.)

Young America Abroad: A LIBRARY OF TRAVEL AND ADVENTURE IN FOREIGN LANDS. By OLIVER OPTIC. Illustrated by NAST and others. First Series. Six volumes. Any volume sold separately. Price per volume, \$1.25.

1. **Outward Bound**; OR, YOUNG AMERICA AFLOAT.
2. **Shamrock and Thistle**; OR, YOUNG AMERICA IN IRELAND AND SCOTLAND.
3. **Red Cross**; OR, YOUNG AMERICA IN ENGLAND AND WALES.
4. **Dikes and Ditches**; OR, YOUNG AMERICA IN HOLLAND AND BELGIUM.
5. **Palace and Cottage**; OR, YOUNG AMERICA IN FRANCE AND SWITZERLAND.
6. **Down the Rhine**; OR, YOUNG AMERICA IN GERMANY.

"The story from its inception, and through the twelve volumes (see Second Series), is a bewitching one, while the information imparted concerning the countries of Europe and the isles of the sea is not only correct in every particular, but is told in a captivating style. OLIVER OPTIC will continue to be the boys' friend, and his pleasant books will continue to be read by thousands of American boys. What a fine holiday present either or both series of 'Young America Abroad' would be for a young friend! It would make a little library highly prized by the recipient, and would not be an expensive one."—*Providence Press.*

Young America Abroad. By OLIVER OPTIC. Second Series. Six volumes. Illustrated. Any volume sold separately. Price per volume, \$1.25.

1. **Up the Baltic**; OR, YOUNG AMERICA IN NORWAY, SWEDEN, AND DENMARK.
2. **Northern Lands**; OR, YOUNG AMERICA IN RUSSIA AND PRUSSIA.
3. **Cross and Crescent**; OR, YOUNG AMERICA IN TURKEY AND GREECE.
4. **Sunny Shores**; OR, YOUNG AMERICA IN ITALY AND AUSTRIA.
5. **Vine and Olive**; OR, YOUNG AMERICA IN SPAIN AND PORTUGAL.
6. **Isles of the Sea**; OR, YOUNG AMERICA HOMEWARD BOUND.

"OLIVER OPTIC is a *nom de plume* that is known and loved by almost every boy of intelligence in the land. We have seen a highly intellectual and world-weary man, a cynic whose heart was somewhat embittered by its large experience of human nature, take up one of OLIVER OPTIC'S books, and read it at a sitting, neglecting his work in yielding to the fascination of the pages. When a mature and exceedingly well-informed mind, long despoiled of all its freshness, can thus find pleasure in a book for boys, no additional words of recommendation are needed."—*Sunday Times.*

LEE AND SHEPARD, BOSTON, SEND THEIR COMPLETE CATALOGUE FREE.

OLIVER OPTIC'S BOOKS

The Way of the World. By OLIVER OPTIC. Illustrated.
\$1.50.

"One of the most interesting American novels we have ever read."—*Philadelphia City Item*.

"This story treats of a fortune of three million dollars left a youthful heir. The volume bears evidence in every chapter of the fresh, original, and fascinating style which has always enlivened Mr. ADAMS' productions. We have the same felicitous manner of working out the plot by conversation, the same quaint wit and humor, and a class of characters which stand out boldly, pen photographs of living beings.

"The book furnishes a most romantic and withal a most instructive illustration of the way of the world in its false estimate of money."

Living too Fast; OR, THE CONFESSIONS OF A BANK OFFICER.
By OLIVER OPTIC. Illustrated. \$1.50.

This story records the experience of a bank officer in the downward career of crime. The career ought, perhaps, to have ended in the State's prison; but the author chose to represent the defaulter as sharply punished in another way. The book contains a most valuable lesson; and shows, in another leading character, the true life which a young business man ought to lead.

In Doors and Out; OR, VIEWS FROM A CHIMNEY CORNER. By
OLIVER OPTIC. Illustrated. \$1.50.

"Many who have not time and patience to wade through a long story will find here many pithy and sprightly tales, each sharply hitting some social absurdity or social vice. We recommend the book heartily after having read the three chapters on 'Taking a Newspaper.' If all the rest are as sensible and interesting as these, and doubtless they are, the book is well worthy of patronage."—*Vermont Record*.

"As a writer of domestic stories, Mr. WILLIAM T. ADAMS (OLIVER OPTIC) made his mark even before he became so immensely popular through his splendid books for the young. In the volume before us are given several of these tales, and they comprise a book which will give them a popularity greater than they have ever before enjoyed. They are written in a spirited style, impart valuable practical lessons, and are of the most lively interest."—*Boston Home Journal*.

Our Standard Bearer. A Life of Gen. U. S. Grant. By
OLIVER OPTIC. Illustrated by THOMAS NAST. Illuminated
covers, \$1.50.

It has long been out of print, but now comes out in a new edition, with a narrative of the civil career of the General as President for two terms, his remarkable journey abroad, his life in New York, and his sickness, death, and burial. Perhaps the reader will remember that the narrative is told by "Captain Galligasken" after a style that is certainly not common or tiresome, but, rather, in a direct, simple, picturesque, and inspiring way that wins the heart of the young reader. For the boy who wants to read the life of General Grant, this book is the best that has been published,—perhaps the only one that is worth any consideration.

Just His Luck. By OLIVER OPTIC. Illustrated. \$1.00.

"It deals with real flesh and blood boys; with boys who possess many noble qualities of mind; with boys of generous impulses and large hearts; with boys who delight in playing pranks, and who are ever ready for any sort of mischief; and with boys in whom human nature is strongly engrafted. They are boys, as many of us have been; boys in the true, unvarnished sense of the word; boys with hopes, ideas, and inspirations, but lacking in judgment, self-control, and discipline. And the book contains an appropriate moral, teaches many a lesson, and presents many a precept worthy of being followed. It is a capital book for boys."

LEE AND SHEPARD, BOSTON, SEND THEIR COMPLETE CATALOGUE FREE.

OLIVER OPTIC'S BOOKS

The Great Western Series. By OLIVER OPTIC. In six volumes. Illustrated. Any volume sold separately. Price per volume, \$1.25.

1. **Going West;** OR, THE PERILS OF A POOR BOY.
2. **Out West;** OR, ROUGHING IT ON THE GREAT LAKES.
3. **Lake Breezes;** OR, THE CRUISE OF THE SYLVANIA.
4. **Going South;** OR, YACHTING ON THE ATLANTIC COAST.
5. **Down South;** OR, YACHT ADVENTURES IN FLORIDA.
6. **Up the River;** OR, YACHTING ON THE MISSISSIPPI.

"This is the latest series of books issued by this popular writer, and deals with life on the Great Lakes, for which a careful study was made by the author in a summer tour of the immense water sources of America. The story, which carries the same hero through the six books of the series, is always entertaining, novel scenes and varied incidents giving a constantly changing yet always attractive aspect to the narrative. OLIVER OPTIC has written nothing better."

The Yacht Club Series. By OLIVER OPTIC. In six volumes. Illustrated. Any volume sold separately. Price per volume, \$1.25.

1. **Little Bobtail;** OR, THE WRECK OF THE PENOBSCOT.
2. **The Yacht Club;** OR, THE YOUNG BOAT BUILDERS.
3. **Money-Maker;** OR, THE VICTORY OF THE BASILISK.
4. **The Coming Wave;** OR, THE TREASURE OF HIGH ROCK.
5. **The Dorcas Club;** OR, OUR GIRLS AFLOAT.
6. **Ocean Born;** OR, THE CRUISE OF THE CLUBS.

"The series has this peculiarity, that all of its constituent volumes are independent of one another, and therefore each story is complete in itself. OLIVER OPTIC is, perhaps, the favorite author of the boys and girls of this country, and he seems destined to enjoy an endless popularity. He deserves his success, for he makes very interesting stories, and inculcates none but the best sentiments, and the 'Yacht Club' is no exception to this rule."—*New Haven Journal and Courier.*

Onward and Upward Series. By OLIVER OPTIC. In six volumes. Illustrated. Any volume sold separately. Price per volume, \$1.25.

1. **Field and Forest;** OR, THE FORTUNES OF A FARMER.
2. **Plane and Plank;** OR, THE MISHAPS OF A MECHANIC.
3. **Desk and Debit;** OR, THE CATASTROPHES OF A CLERK.
4. **Cringle and Crosstree;** OR, THE SEA SWASHES OF A SAILOR.
5. **Bivouac and Battle;** OR, THE STRUGGLES OF A SOLDIER.
6. **Sea and Shore;** OR, THE TRAMPS OF A TRAVELLER.

"Paul Farrington, the hero of these tales, is, like most of this author's heroes, a young man of high spirit, and of high aims and correct principles, appearing in the different volumes as a farmer, a captain, a bookkeeper, a soldier, a sailor, and a traveller. In all of them the hero meets with very exciting adventures, told in the graphic style for which the author is famous."

The Lake Shore Series. By OLIVER OPTIC. In six volumes. Illustrated. Any volume sold separately. Price per volume, \$1.25.

1. **Through by Daylight;** OR, THE YOUNG ENGINEER OF THE LAKE SHORE RAILROAD.
2. **Lightning Express;** OR, THE RIVAL ACADEMIES.
3. **On Time;** OR, THE YOUNG CAPTAIN OF THE UCAYGA STEAMER.
4. **Switch Off;** OR, THE WAR OF THE STUDENTS.
5. **Brake Up;** OR, THE YOUNG PEACEMAKERS.
6. **Bear and Forbear;** OR, THE YOUNG SKIPPER OF LAKE UCAYGA.

"OLIVER OPTIC is one of the most fascinating writers for youth, and withal one of the best to be found in this or any past age. Troops of young people hang over his vivid pages; and not one of them ever learned to be mean, ignoble, cowardly, selfish, or to yield to any vice from anything they ever read from his pen."—*Providence Press.*

LEE AND SHEPARD, BOSTON, SEND THEIR COMPLETE CATALOGUE FREE.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



00021245987

